1	FOOD AND DRUG ADMINISTRATION
2	CENTER FOR TOBACCO PRODUCTS (CTP)
3	
4	TOBACCO PRODUCTS SCIENTIFIC ADIVSORY COMMITTEE
5	(TPSAC)
6	
7	THURSDAY, OCTOBER 7, 2010
8	8:30 a.m. to 5:00 p.m.
9	
10	Food and Drug Administration Headquarters
11	White Oak Building
12	10903 New Hampshire Avenue
13	Silver Spring, Maryland
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19	
20	This transcript has not been edited or corrected
21	but appears as received from the commercial
22	transcribing service.

- 1 **TPSAC Members** (voting)
- 2 Jonathan M. Samet, M.D., M.S. (Chair)
- 3 Professor and Flora L. Thornton Chair, Department
- 4 of Preventive Medicine
- 5 Keck School of Medicine
- 6 University of Southern California, Los Angeles
- 7 Norris Comprehensive Cancer Center
- 8 1441 Eastlake Avenue, Room 4436, MS 44
- 9 Los Angeles, California 90089

- 11 Mark Stuart Clanton, M.D., M.P.H.
- 12 Chief Medical Officer
- 13 American Cancer Society
- 14 High Plains Division
- 15 2433-A Ridgepoint Drive
- 16 Austin, Texas 78754

17

18

19

20

21

- 1 Gregory Niles Connolly, D.M.D., M.P.H.
- 2 Acting Director, Division of Public Health
- 3 Practice
- 4 Harvard School of Public Health
- 5 Landmark Bldg., Floor 3E
- 6 401 Park Drive
- 7 Boston, Massachusetts 02215

- 9 Karen L. DeLeeuw, M.S.W.
- 10 (Employee of a state or local government or of the
- 11 Federal Government)
- 12 Director, Center for Healthy Living and Chronic
- 13 Disease Prevention
- 14 Colorado Department of Public Health and
- 15 Environment
- 16 4300 Cherry Creek Drive South
- 17 Denver, Colorado 80246

18

19

20

21

- 1 Dorothy K. Hatsukami, Ph.D.
- 2 Forster Family Professor in Cancer Prevention and
- 3 Professor of Psychiatry
- 4 Tobacco Use Research Center
- 5 University of Minnesota
- 6 717 Delaware St. SE
- 7 Minneapolis, Minnesota 55414

- 9 Patricia Nez Henderson, M.P.H., M.D.
- 10 (Representative of the General Public)
- 11 Vice President
- 12 Black Hills Center for American Indian Health
- 13 701 St. Joseph Street, Suite 204
- 14 Rapid City, South Dakota 57701

15

- 16 Jack E. Henningfield, Ph.D.
- 17 Vice President, Research and Health Policy
- 18 Pinney Associates
- 19 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1400
- 20 Bethesda, Maryland 20814

21

- 1 TPSAC Members (non-voting Industry
- 2 Representatives)
- 3 Luby Arnold Hamm, Jr.
- 4 (Representative of the interests of tobacco
- 5 growers)
- 6 4901 Shallowbrook Trail
- 7 Raleigh, North Carolina 27616-6107

- 9 Jonathan Daniel Heck, Ph.D., DABT
- 10 (Representative of the tobacco manufacturing
- 11 industry)
- 12 Lorillard Tobacco Company
- 13 A.W. Spears Research Center
- 14 420 N. English St.
- 15 P.O. Box 21688
- 16 Greensboro, North Carolina 27420-1688

17

18

19

20

21

- 1 John H. Lauterbach, Ph.D., DABT
- 2 (Representative for the interest of small business
- 3 tobacco manufacturing industry)
- 4 Lauterbach & Associates, LLC
- 5 211 Old Club Court
- 6 Macon, Georgia 31210-4708

- 8 Ex Officio Members (non-voting)
- 9 Cathy L. Backinger, Ph.D., M.P.H.
- 10 Chief, Tobacco Control Research Branch
- 11 Behavioral Research Program
- 12 Division of Cancer Control and Population Sciences
- 13 National Cancer Institute
- 14 6130 Executive Blvd., EPN 4050
- 15 Bethesda, MD 20892-7337

16

17

18

19

20

21

- 1 Timothy McAfee, M.D., M.P.H.
- 2 Director, Office of Smoking and Health
- 3 National Center for Chronic Disease Prevention and
- 4 Health Promotion
- 5 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention
- 6 4770 Buford Highway, N.E.
- 7 Koger Center, Columbia Building MS K-50
- 8 Atlanta, Georgia 30341

- 10 Susan V. Karol, M.D.
- 11 Chief Medical Officer
- 12 Indian Health Service
- 13 The Reyes Building
- 14 801 Thompson Avenue, Ste. 400
- 15 Rockville, Maryland 20852

- 17 Guest Speakers (non-voting)
- 18 Stacey J. Anderson, Ph.D.
- 19 Department of Social and Behavioral Sciences
- 20 3333 California St., Suite 455
- 21 University of California, San Francisco
- 22 San Francisco, CA 94143-0612

- 1 Valerie B. Yerger, N.D.
- 2 Department of Social and Behavioral Sciences
- 3 Box 0612
- 4 University of California, San Francisco
- 5 San Francisco, CA 94143-0612

- 7 FDA Participants at the table (non-voting)
- 8 Lawrence Deyton, M.S.P.H., M.D.
- 9 Director, Center for Tobacco Products
- 10 Food and Drug Administration
- 11 9200 Corporate Boulevard
- 12 Rockville, Maryland 20850-3229

13

- 14 David L. Ashley, Ph.D.
- 15 Director, Office of Science
- 16 Center for Tobacco Products
- 17 Food and Drug Administration
- 18 9200 Corporate Boulevard
- 19 Rockville, Maryland 20850-3229

20

21

- 1 Corinne G. Husten, M.D., M.P.H.
- 2 Senior Medical Advisor, Office of the Director
- 3 Center for Tobacco Products
- 4 Food and Drug Administration
- 5 9200 Corporate Boulevard
- 6 Rockville, Maryland 20850-3229

1	$\underline{I} \ \underline{N} \ \underline{D} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{X}$	
2	AGENDA ITEM	PAGE
3	Call to Order	
4	Jonathan Samet, M.D.	12
5	Introduction of Committee Members	13
б	Conflict of Interest Statement	
7	Karen Templeton-Somers, Ph.D.	16
8	FDA Presentation:	
9	Status of TPSAC Information Requests	
10	Corinne Husten, M.D., M.P.H.	20
11	Allison Hoffman, Ph.D.	32
12	Update on Menthol Report Subcommittee:	
13	Standards of Evidence	
14	Jonathan Samet, M.D.	43
15	Legacy Documents Presentation	
16	Stacey Anderson, Ph.D.	107
17	Clarifying Questions	158
18	Legacy Documents Presentation	
19	Valerie Yerger, N.D.	183
20	Clarifying Questions	217
21		

1	$\underline{I} \ \underline{N} \ \underline{D} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{X} \ (continued)$	
2	AGENDA ITEM	PAGE
3	Open Public Hearing	246
4	Committee Discussion	270
5	Adjournment	334
б		
7		
8		
9		
10		
11		
12		
13		
14		
15		
16		
17		
18		
19		
20		
21		
22		

1	$\underline{P} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{O} \ \underline{C} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{D} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{N} \ \underline{G} \ \underline{S}$
2	(8:36 a.m.)
3	Call to Order
4	DR. SAMET: Good morning. If everyone
5	could take their seats, we are going to get
6	started. I'm Jon Samet, the chair of the Tobacco
7	Products Scientific Advisory Committee. I need to
8	make a few official statements and then we'll get
9	on with our business.
10	For topics such as those being discussed
11	at today's meeting, there are often a variety of
12	opinions, some of which are quite strongly held.
13	Our goal is that today's meeting will be a fair
14	and open forum for discussion of these issues and
15	that individuals can express their views without
16	interruption. Thus, as a gentle reminder,
17	individuals will be allowed to speak into the
18	record only if recognized by the chair. We look
19	forward to a productive meeting.
20	In the spirit of the Federal Advisory
21	Committee Act and the Government in the Sunshine
22	Act, we ask that the advisory committee members

- 1 take care that their conversations about the topic
- 2 at hand take place in the open forum of the
- 3 meeting. We are aware that members of the media
- 4 are anxious to speak with the FDA about these
- 5 proceedings. However, FDA will refrain from
- 6 discussing the details of this meeting with the
- 7 media until its conclusion. Also, this committee
- 8 is reminded to please refrain from discussing the
- 9 meeting topic during breaks or lunch. Thank you.
- 10 Introduction of Committee Members
- I was now going to attempt to do this
- 12 from memory, but I think I won't. We can ask the
- 13 committee members now to introduce themselves.
- 14 Dan?
- DR. HECK: My name is Dan Heck, principal
- 16 scientist at the Lorillard Tobacco Company. I'm
- 17 here representing the scientific interests of the
- 18 tobacco manufacturers.
- 19 DR. LAUTERBACH: Good morning. John
- 20 Lauterbach, owner of Lauterbach & Associates,
- 21 consultants in tobacco chemistry and toxicology,
- 22 and I'm here representing the interests of the

- 1 small business tobacco manufacturers.
- 2 MR. HAMM: Good morning. I'm Arnold
- 3 Hamm. I'm representing United States tobacco
- 4 farmers.
- 5 DR. MCAFEE: Good morning. I'm Tim
- 6 McAfee, a director of the Office of Smoking and
- 7 Health at the Center for Disease Control.
- BACKINGER: Good morning. I'm Cathy
- 9 Backinger, chief of the Tobacco Control Research
- 10 Branch at the National Cancer Institute, and I'm
- 11 representing the National Institutes of Health.
- DR. DELEEUW: Good morning. My name is
- 13 Karen DeLeeuw and I'm the representative of
- 14 Government.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Good morning. My name is
- 16 Gregory Connolly from the Harvard School of Public
- 17 Health.
- DR. TEMPLETON-SOMERS: Karen Somers,
- 19 acting DFO for the committee, FDA.
- DR. CLANTON: Mark Clanton, work for the
- 21 American Cancer Society and I'm here providing
- 22 expertise on public health, pediatrics and also

- 1 oncology.
- DR. NEZ HENDERSON: Good morning. My
- 3 name is Patricia Nez Henderson. I'm with the
- 4 Black Hills Center for American Indian Health.
- DR. HATSUKAMI: Good morning. I'm
- 6 Dorothy Hatsukami from the University of
- 7 Minnesota.
- 8 DR. HENNINGFIELD: Good morning. I'm
- 9 Jack Henningfield from Pinney Associates and the
- 10 Johns Hopkins Medical School.
- DR. HUSTEN: Hello. I'm Corinne Husten,
- 12 senior medical advisor in the Center for Tobacco
- 13 Products at FDA.
- DR. ASHLEY: I'm David Ashley. I am
- 15 director of the Office of Science at the Center
- 16 for Tobacco Products at FDA.
- DR. DEYTON: Good morning. Lawrence
- 18 Deyton, Center for Tobacco Products. And I
- 19 apologize to the committee. I will have to step
- 20 out right after lunch for a meeting downtown, but
- 21 I'll be back.
- DR. SAMET: Thank you. And let me turn

- 1 things to Karen.
- 2 Conflict of Interest Statement
- DR. TEMPLETON-SOMERS: Good morning. I
- 4 would first like to remind everyone present to
- 5 please silence your cell phones if you've not
- 6 already done so. I'd also like to identify
- 7 the FDA press contact, Tesfa Alexander.
- 8 Can you please raise your hand there?
- 9 Thank you.
- 10 The Food and Drug Administration is
- 11 convening today's meeting of the Tobacco Products
- 12 Scientific Advisory Committee under the authority
- of the Federal Advisory Committee Act of 1972.
- 14 With the exception of the industry
- 15 representatives, all members are special
- 16 government employees or regular federal government
- 17 employees from other agencies and are subject to
- 18 federal conflict of interest laws and regulations.
- 19 The following information on the status of this
- 20 committee's compliance with federal ethics and
- 21 conflict of interest laws, covered by, but not
- 22 limited to, those found at 18 U.S.C. Section 208

- and Section 712 of the Federal Food, Drug and
- 2 Cosmetic Act, is being provided to participants in
- 3 today's meetings and to the public.
- 4 FDA has determined that members of this
- 5 committee are in compliance with federal ethics
- 6 and conflict of interest laws. Under 18 U.S.C.
- 7 Section 208, Congress has authorized FDA to grant
- 8 waivers to special government employees and
- 9 regular federal employees who have potential
- 10 financial conflicts when it is determined that the
- 11 agencies need for particular individual services
- 12 outweighs his or her potential financial conflict
- 13 of interest.
- 14 Under Section 712 of the FD&C Act,
- 15 Congress has authorized FDA to grant waivers to
- 16 special government employees and regular federal
- 17 employees with potential financial conflicts when
- 18 necessary to afford the committee essential
- 19 expertise.
- 20 Related to the discussions of today's
- 21 meeting, members of this committee have been
- 22 screened for potential financial conflicts of

- 1 interest of their own as well as those imputed to
- 2 them, including those of their spouses or minor
- 3 children and for purposes of 18 U.S.C. Section
- 4 208, their employers. Those interests may include
- 5 investments, consulting, expert witness testimony,
- 6 contracts, grants, CRADAs, teaching, speaking,
- 7 writing, patents and royalties and primary
- 8 employment.
- 9 Today's agenda involves receiving and
- 10 discussing presentations on the publicly available
- industry documents as they relate to the issue of
- 12 the impact of the use of menthol in cigarettes on
- 13 the public health, including such use among
- 14 children, African-Americans, Hispanics and other
- 15 racial and ethnic minorities.
- 16 This is a particular matters meeting
- 17 during which general issues will be discussed.
- 18 Based on the agenda for today's meeting and all
- 19 financial interests reported by the committee
- 20 members, no conflict of interest waivers have been
- 21 issued in connection with this meeting.
- To ensure transparency, we encourage all

- 1 standing committee members and consultants to
- 2 disclose any public statements that they have made
- 3 concerning the issues before the committee.
- With respect to FDA's invited industry
- 5 representatives, we would like to disclose that
- 6 Drs. Daniel Heck and John Lauterbach and Mr.
- 7 Arnold Hamm are participating in this meeting as
- 8 nonvoting industry representatives, acting on
- 9 behalf of the interests of the tobacco
- 10 manufacturing industry, the small business tobacco
- 11 manufacturing industry, and tobacco growers
- 12 respectively. Their role at this meeting is to
- 13 represent these interests in general and not any
- 14 particular company. Dr. Heck is employed by
- 15 Lorillard Tobacco Company. Dr. Lauterbach is
- 16 employed by Lauterbach & Associates, LLC, and Mr.
- 17 Hamm is retired.
- 18 FDA encourages all other participants to
- 19 advise the committee of any financial
- 20 relationships that they may have with any firms at
- 21 issue. Thank you.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. I think then we'll

- 1 move on to our first presentation, which will be
- 2 from Corinne.
- FDA Presentation: Status of TPSAC Information
- 4 Requests
- 5 DR. HUSTEN: Good morning. I just want
- 6 to remind everyone of the issue before the
- 7 committee. As you remember, the committee is
- 8 required to produce a report on the public health
- 9 impact of menthol cigarettes by next March. In
- 10 general, the question before the committee is what
- 11 is the impact of menthol cigarettes on public
- 12 health, including such use among children,
- 13 African-Americans, Hispanics and other racial and
- 14 ethnic minorities, and what recommendations, if
- 15 any, does the TPSAC have for FDA regarding menthol
- 16 cigarettes.
- 17 The committee has made several requests
- 18 to FDA to support their production of the report,
- 19 so I wanted to give a brief update on where we are
- 20 with the various requests. So an analysis of
- 21 publicly-available tobacco industry documents was
- 22 requested, and there'll be presentations on that

- 1 topic at this meeting. There's a white paper
- 2 summarizing the FDA literature review that was
- 3 presented as a background for this meeting, and
- 4 there will be a brief presentation providing an
- 5 update on what has happened with the literature
- 6 review since the March 30th presentation.
- 7 We have analyses in progress in terms of
- 8 secondary data analysis of existing research
- 9 studies on initiation, cessation, addiction and
- 10 health effects related to menthol cigarette use.
- 11 There's analyses underway around menthol cigarette
- 12 sales data and the modeling of menthol cigarette
- 13 use on initiation and cessation.
- 14 There had been requests for tobacco
- 15 industry documents at the first TPSAC meeting.
- 16 Those requests were sent to industry, and they
- 17 were due back in August. We have received an
- incomplete submission from one company and no
- 19 documents were identified for five of the topics
- 20 requested by the committee. So I just want to let
- 21 you know what those were.
- 22 So no documents were submitted for

- 1 Question 11, which was the quantities of menthol
- 2 and nicotine in the cigarette by brand and sub-
- 3 brand and by year for the years 2000 to 2010;
- 4 Question 12, the quantities of menthol and
- 5 nicotine in cigarette smoke as determined by the
- 6 Cambridge filter/ISO test method, as well as the
- 7 Canadian intense smoking conditions by brand and
- 8 sub-brand and by year for the years 2000 to 2010;
- 9 and no documents were submitted on Question 13,
- 10 the manufacturing process by which menthol is
- 11 introduced into menthol cigarettes, including the
- 12 source and type of menthol used, the presence or
- 13 use of any menthol analogues, and the
- 14 manufacturing stage at which menthol is
- 15 introduced. So, for example, whether it's placed
- on the foil in contact with the tobacco product
- 17 and introduced as a flavor to reconstituted
- 18 tobacco or some other way.
- 19 No documents were submitted on Question
- 20 14, the threshold, at which the companies
- 21 identifying market of product by reference to its
- 22 menthol flavoring or characteristics. And no

- 1 documents were submitted on Question 15, the
- 2 rationale for adding menthol to cigarettes not
- 3 marketed as menthol cigarettes and the criteria
- 4 for determining the amount of menthol to be added.
- 5 In order to assist the committee in
- 6 preparing the report, we constituted a menthol
- 7 report subcommittee, which has met once. The
- 8 purpose of the subcommittee was to propose a
- 9 structure for the menthol report, create drafts of
- 10 the chapters, working in smaller workgroups,
- 11 within the subcommittee, deliberate on and discuss
- 12 a draft report, and then bring that report to the
- 13 full TPSAC for discussion and deliberation.
- 14 There will be small writing workgroups of
- 15 two to three special government employees who are
- 16 members of the committee, drafting chapters of the
- 17 report that will summarize, analyze and synthesize
- 18 the relevant evidence.
- 19 Industry representatives may not
- 20 participate in the writing workgroups. Industry
- 21 representatives are statutorily identified as
- 22 consultants to the committee, and they're not

- 1 permitted access to trade secret or commercial
- 2 confidential information. And a question had come
- 3 up at the subcommittee meeting about whether the
- 4 industry could just waive that, but it's not
- 5 feasible to obtain consent from all owners of
- 6 trade secret or commercial confidential
- 7 information that might be available to the
- 8 workgroup.
- 9 The implication at the subcommittee
- 10 meeting was that because the industry
- 11 representatives couldn't actually participate in
- 12 the writing of the report, that somehow they were
- 13 being excluded from participation. So I'd just
- 14 like to point out that there are multiple avenues
- 15 for industry participation in the report,
- 16 including the participation on the subcommittee
- 17 and participating in the discussion and
- 18 deliberation on how the report should be organized
- 19 at that first subcommittee meeting, being present
- 20 at these meetings, and discussing and deliberating
- 21 on the evidence as presented to the TPSAC that the
- 22 workgroups will be relying on in the report.

- 1 They can provide input to the workgroups
- 2 if such consultation is requested by the
- 3 workgroups. They'll be able to discuss it and
- 4 deliberate on draft report chapters during the
- 5 open subcommittee meetings, discuss and deliberate
- 6 on full draft reports that will be presented to
- 7 the TPSAC. We've asked the industry
- 8 representatives to write an industry perspective
- 9 document, and obviously, the industry
- 10 representatives will participate in the discussion
- 11 and development of the recommendations and in the
- 12 discussion and deliberation of a final report.
- Just to remind everybody about the
- 14 timeline, the report is due March 23rd of next
- 15 year. The requested additional information will
- 16 be presented to the committee as it becomes
- 17 available over the next five months so that TPSAC
- 18 can discuss and deliberate on the scientific
- 19 evidence. But, obviously, the subcommittee's
- 20 workgroups will have to incorporate the
- 21 information as it becomes available and is
- 22 discussed by the full committee. We expect that

- 1 the subcommittee will need to report back to the
- 2 full TPSAC around February if the report is to be
- 3 completed by March.
- 4 So any clarifying questions?
- 5 DR. SAMET: John?
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Dr. Husten, as common,
- 7 you have us listed as consultants. It's very
- 8 common for consultants in the tobacco industry to
- 9 sign nondisclosure agreements with their clients.
- 10 No one from the FDA has come to me and offered me
- 11 to sign a nondisclosure agreement in exchange for
- 12 participation on the writing committee.
- DR. HUSTEN: It would be, I think,
- 14 difficult for you to represent the interests of
- 15 your constituents if you could not have any
- 16 conversations with them about the information
- 17 that's presented. And again, the whole issue of
- 18 waivers around commercial and confidential, it's a
- 19 very complicated process that really isn't
- 20 feasible to get from everybody who might have such
- 21 interest that they would want protected.
- DR. SAMET: Greq?

- DR. CONNOLLY: A couple of questions. At
- 2 the first meeting, we spent a fair amount of time
- 3 establishing the questions for the industry, and
- 4 that was then published in the Federal Register.
- 5 I think just for continuity, to make sure that we
- 6 are making progress and that we are adhering to
- 7 what we've done in previous meetings, if we could
- 8 bring that copy of the Federal Register before the
- 9 committee and have it present. I didn't bring
- 10 mine with me, but just for continuity, I think
- 11 it's very important that we be consistent in terms
- 12 of what we establish and how we build.
- 13 Second point. On Question 14, you used
- 14 the term "characteristic in flavoring." It was my
- 15 impression we were talking about effects,
- 16 chemosensory effects. Characteristic has very
- 17 specific meaning under this statute and under
- 18 regulations, CFR 101.22 of the FDA. So I would
- 19 urge staff to stay very close to the statute where
- 20 the statute does not use the word "characterizing"
- 21 for the term "menthol." It does for flavorants,
- 22 and unfortunately, many flavorants that were

- 1 banned still appear on industry websites as being
- 2 used in cigarettes, which I don't want to see
- 3 happen with menthol. There's no characterization.
- 4 One of the submissions in the paper used
- 5 the term "characterization." So I think on
- 6 Question 14, I'd like to go back to the Federal
- 7 Register. It is menthol effects, not flavoring
- 8 and characteristics. We had a very interesting --
- 9 okay. I'm done. We had a very interesting debate
- 10 over taste issues, but, really, we're breaking out
- 11 three effects and they should be separate.
- 12 The third thing -- and I raised it at the
- 13 subcommittee, and this is just a clarifying point
- 14 -- the FDA staff did give industry a six-month
- 15 delay in reporting certain provisions under
- 16 Section 903. Again, I request, if this report is
- 17 being done by this committee under the guidance of
- 18 this committee, and this committee may just want
- 19 to consider this, that we formally ask FDA for a
- 20 six-month delay, and we take appropriate action
- 21 with the Administration and Congress for a six-
- 22 month delay.

- 1 We're looking at a very complex report, a
- 2 lot of complex science. To try to achieve this by
- 3 March, I think is going to be a herculean task.
- 4 If there is already a precedent to giving the
- 5 tobacco industry a six-month delay, I think this
- 6 committee should be given a six-month delay.
- 7 If I could do it, I would ask the chair
- 8 if we could introduce a motion for the committee
- 9 to vote on, asking the staff to explore giving us
- 10 a six-month delay in the report.
- DR. SAMET: I will say, I won't classify
- 12 that as a clarifying question. I think that the
- issue of the report and the schedule is something
- 14 that we can come back to. I certainly agree with
- 15 the herculean. Even with a six-month delay, it
- 16 still sits at that level. I think the question
- 17 though -- obviously, the report that is submitted
- 18 on that time frame is a report that can be
- 19 developed, and there might be recommendations for
- 20 further study, for example, on particular issues.
- 21 Actually, just to follow up on one of the
- 22 issues that Greg raised.

- 1 Is the fact that materials have not been
- 2 received in response to a particular question at
- 3 this point mean that they won't be received or
- 4 that perhaps in the information that you're still
- 5 sifting through, there may be relevant
- 6 information? Because I think that for some of the
- 7 questions for which apparently the slate is clean,
- 8 we may well be -- it would be unfortunate if we
- 9 did not have submissions.
- DR. HUSTEN: As I mentioned, we've
- 11 received submissions from all but one company that
- 12 indicated that they would have a delay in
- 13 submitting. So other than what we're getting from
- 14 that one company, and we do not know what is yet
- 15 to be submitted from that company, everybody else
- 16 said that -- didn't provide any documents. And
- 17 that one company has to date not provided any
- 18 documents on these five questions.
- DR. SAMET: So just to clarify, those
- 20 companies that have submitted regard their
- 21 submissions as complete at this point.
- DR. HUSTEN: Yes, that's true.

- DR. SAMET: Okay. Dan?
- DR. HECK: I didn't note all of these
- 3 questions you mentioned here, and I don't have
- 4 those before me. But do you mean to imply here
- 5 that no information has been received in response
- 6 to these requests for information? Because it's
- 7 my understanding that hundreds of pages of
- 8 information directly responsive to these requests
- 9 for information have indeed been submitted.
- DR. HUSTEN: There were 16 questions, and
- 11 we have received documents other than -- the
- 12 documents that we received indicated that there
- 13 were no documents for these questions. So there
- 14 were responsive documents to the other 11
- 15 questions.
- 16 DR. HECK: Okay. So if the relevant
- 17 information does not exist, then that answer is
- 18 fully responsive. I kind of got the sense from
- 19 the presentation that the companies had not been
- 20 responsive, but there just --
- 21 DR. HUSTEN: They --
- DR. HECK: -- in fact, is no information

- 1 on some of the questions, apparently.
- DR. HUSTEN: Well, all I can say is no
- 3 information was submitted on those five questions.
- 4 DR. SAMET: Patricia?
- DR. NEZ HENDERSON: No.
- 6 DR. SAMET: Other clarifying questions
- 7 for Corinne?
- 8 [No response.]
- 9 DR. SAMET: Okay. Thank you.
- Next, we'll hear from Allison Hoffman.
- 11 FDA Presentation: Status of TPSAC Information
- 12 Requests
- DR. HOFFMAN: Good morning. What I'm
- 14 going to be providing today is an update on the
- 15 menthol white papers. If you recall from the
- 16 March meeting, there were seven presentations that
- 17 presented on initial findings of ongoing work.
- 18 One was an original analysis, and there were six
- 19 reviews of peer-reviewed literature. At the time,
- 20 this was based on 343 articles in the NCI
- 21 Bibliography of Literature on menthol in tobacco,
- 22 which was done in 2009, plus 23 additional studies

- 1 found by CTP.
- 2 Presentations were on the use of menthol
- 3 cigarettes by demographic groups. That was the
- 4 original analysis; menthol sensory qualities and
- 5 topography, consumer perceptions of menthol
- 6 cigarettes, menthol cigarettes and smoking
- 7 initiation, menthol cigarettes and nicotine
- 8 dependence, menthol cigarettes and smoking
- 9 cessation, and possible health effects of
- 10 cigarette mentholation.
- 11 As known at the time, the March
- 12 presentations were not comprehensive and the work
- 13 was continuing on the seven topics. An invitation
- 14 was issued to the public, research community,
- 15 tobacco community and TPSAC members. So an
- 16 invitation was issued for people to submit
- 17 information regarding additional sources for
- 18 possible use in the menthol cigarette white
- 19 papers. This is actually an ongoing request, so
- 20 if anything new comes out that you think TPSAC
- 21 members should be appraised of, please submit them
- 22 to the TPSAC e-mail address listed.

- 1 CTP received recommendations from several
- 2 sources, including TPSAC members, the research
- 3 community and the tobacco industry. Studies were
- 4 evaluated for appropriateness to the topic. An
- 5 exhaustive inclusion of research on the safety of
- 6 menthol as a food ingredient additive was not
- 7 cited. There were several studies that were
- 8 included as examples to support the accepted
- 9 supposition that menthol is generally regarded as
- 10 safe in foods.
- 11 Review articles, most of them were not
- 12 included in deference to original sources.
- 13 However, a few were used to make general
- 14 statements and/or provide background information.
- 15 Studies that could not be adequately assessed were
- 16 excluded. This included conference abstracts and
- 17 plenary addresses.
- 18 Articles on menthol alone in humans were
- 19 generally excluded since the focus was on menthol
- 20 and tobacco. An exception was on the possible
- 21 respiratory effects of menthol because menthol has
- 22 been suggested to alter the respiratory effects of

- 1 tobacco smoke. Research that didn't examine
- 2 menthol as an independent factor was generally not
- 3 included except as examples of research
- 4 deficiencies.
- 5 Research that was not specific to
- 6 menthol, such as general tobacco use, was
- 7 generally not included. They were included only
- 8 in giving very general introductory statements,
- 9 such as tobacco use produces a myriad of negative
- 10 health effects and has caused more than 500
- 11 million premature deaths through disease such as
- 12 cancer, cardiovascular disease and respiratory
- 13 disease, with the MMWR citation.
- 14 Through the continued work of CTP staff
- 15 and the information received, additional studies
- 16 were included for all topics reviewed. This table
- 17 presents a summary by topic, and the number of
- 18 references that were used at the time of
- 19 presentation versus what were used in the white
- 20 papers that were submitted in your background
- 21 material. For the use of cigarettes by
- 22 demographic group, again, this was mostly CDC

- 1 analysis, and so this was considered a separate
- 2 paper and not a review paper.
- 3 As you can see for the rest of the
- 4 reviews, there were additions in references in all
- of the papers. You should note that there were
- 6 significant increases in menthol sensory qualities
- 7 and topography, as well as possible health effects
- 8 of cigarette mentholation, but there were
- 9 increases in all of the chapters,
- 10 Based on the information received, there
- 11 was some modifications. For example, in the
- 12 health effects white paper, for our first example
- in the presentation -- had one case control
- 14 study. The author suggested that male menthol
- 15 smokers have a modestly increased risk in
- 16 pharyngeal cancer, odds ratio of 1.7 with a 95
- 17 percent confidence interval of .8 to 3.4, not
- 18 statistically significant.
- In the white paper, this was another case
- 20 controlled study, suggested a small positive
- 21 association with pharyngeal cancer in menthol
- 22 smoking males but not females, again giving the

- 1 odds ratio statistics, but this difference was not
- 2 statistically significant.
- In our second example in the
- 4 presentation, data regarding menthol and cancer
- 5 suggests a possible menthol by gender by disease
- 6 interaction. In the white paper, overall the data
- 7 regarding menthol cigarette smoke and cancer do
- 8 not support a link between menthol cigarette smoke
- 9 and increased risk of cancer. However, there are
- 10 some limited data that suggests possible menthol
- 11 by gender by disease interactions.
- 12 Clarifying questions?
- DR. SAMET: Allison, can you just say --
- 14 I think there are potential publication plans?
- DR. HOFFMAN: We are looking into that.
- DR. SAMET: You're looking into that.
- 17 Okay.
- 18 Dan?
- DR. HECK: Dr. Hoffman, I think you said
- 20 on the exclusion criteria that research that
- 21 didn't examine menthol as an independent factor
- 22 was generally not included. Was that criterion

- 1 applied in the cessation studies and the addiction
- 2 studies as well?
- 3 DR. HOFFMAN: Yes, because if, for
- 4 example, someone was looking at a group of smokers
- 5 and they did analyses based on racial and ethnic
- 6 differences, and then made the supposition that
- 7 perhaps menthol could play a role because menthol
- 8 is more common in certain racial ethnic
- 9 populations, that was not included, or it was
- 10 given an example of something that we couldn't
- 11 include because it did not examine menthol as an
- 12 independent factor.
- DR. HECK: But an example of, let's say,
- 14 a cessation study for NRT or counseling or one of
- 15 the traditional therapies, if menthol was not an
- 16 independent variable in the experimental design,
- 17 would those studies be excluded then by this
- 18 criterion?
- DR. HOFFMAN: Based on the example that
- 20 you just gave --
- DR. HECK: Yes.
- DR. HOFFMAN: -- and the example I just

- 1 gave? Yes --
- DR. HECK: So such as the study of --
- 3 DR. HOFFMAN: -- they would have to look
- 4 at basically menthol use versus people who don't
- 5 use menthol. Yes.
- DR. SAMET: Greg?
- 7 DR. CONNOLLY: Allison, just trying to
- 8 get a point of clarification. On your second
- 9 slide, you list the presentations, what they were
- 10 on. And there are specific consumer perceptions
- 11 of menthol, which could mean perception of effects
- 12 or perception of marketing, sensory qualities,
- which could mean topography but also could mean
- 14 olfactory effects on the brain or on tactile
- 15 receptors.
- But when I come to -- and this is just a
- 17 matter of clarification because I just think we've
- 18 got to be disciplined in what we look at and have
- 19 a common lexicon. And then on your slide,
- 20 differences and references, the topics seem to
- 21 change a bit, where we have menthol sensory
- 22 qualities and topography. I would just limit

- 1 menthol sensory qualities to topography. And then
- 2 consumer perceptions, it's really not marketing,
- 3 but it would be perceptions of chemosensory
- 4 effects and marketing.
- 5 So I think it's important we have a
- 6 common lexicon as we walk down the road here. So
- 7 what you're saying, we understand, and the groups
- 8 in UCSF representing can understand.
- 9 DR. HOFFMAN: The reason why there's a
- 10 disparity between the two is that this slide is
- 11 based on the actual titles, whereas the others
- 12 were based on the titles of the presentations in
- 13 March.
- DR. CONNOLLY: And these titles were
- 15 chosen by the staff of the FDA for authorship?
- DR. HOFFMAN: For the most part, yes.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I think I would go back
- 18 and --
- DR. HOFFMAN: The CDC one is by CDC.
- DR. CONNOLLY: If this is the committee's
- 21 report, if the committee is going to write this
- 22 report, then we go back and we look at those

- 1 questions that we spend a long time framing at the
- 2 first meeting and that we published in the Federal
- 3 Register, to see what match-ups we get. I don't
- 4 think that's a difficult task. But just so that
- 5 we have a common lexicon here and we have a common
- 6 direction in terms of how we're going to
- 7 synthesize this science.
- B DR. SAMET: Just to follow a point, maybe
- 9 the menthol subcommittee could remember that these
- 10 issues of terminology and perhaps, Greg, some sort
- 11 of glossary would be valuable --
- DR. CONNOLLY: Yes.
- DR. SAMET: -- to include in the report.
- 14 And, obviously, words have been used in different
- 15 ways by different people and bring some
- 16 clarification.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Just a point. We have
- 18 learned a lot over the past two meetings. There's
- 19 no question. We have enhanced our knowledge
- 20 greatly, and I think now we've got to take a few
- 21 steps back. And what we thought we knew before
- those meetings now possibly has changed, and we

- 1 can reformulate around that.
- I guess the second question, too, would
- 3 the subcommittee be expected just to take what you
- 4 have presented from NIDA or CDC's perspective or
- 5 will the subcommittee look at those studies? Will
- 6 we have an opportunity to talk to the authors of
- 7 some of those studies like Eckels or Cabal (ph),
- 8 even Leffingwell, who's an industry person? Will
- 9 we have the opportunity to engage them beyond just
- 10 --
- DR. SAMET: Yes. I mean, I think the
- 12 subcommittee will develop its own processes. The
- 13 subcommittee can't I think probably have talked to
- 14 people privately. I think any discussion of a
- 15 subcommittee with anyone would have to be in
- 16 public. But, certainly, we would not be
- 17 constrained in our information gathering by these
- 18 reviews. They're certainly a helpful starting
- 19 point.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Great.
- DR. SAMET: Other questions for Allison?
- [No response.]

- DR. SAMET: Okay. Thank you.
- DR. HOFFMAN: Thank you.
- 3 [Pause.]
- 4 Update on Menthol Report Subcommittee
- 5 Standards of Evidence
- 6 DR. SAMET: Okay. I'm going to do two
- 7 things. First, I'm going to give a report of the
- 8 menthol subcommittee meeting, which was largely by
- 9 Web, held on September 27th. And in a way, this
- 10 is a little bit redundant since I think almost all
- 11 of the members of the full committee are members
- 12 of the subcommittee for the menthol report.
- So this is the outline for the menthol
- 14 report that includes modifications based on our
- 15 discussions, along with a listing of those who
- 16 have agreed and are interested in being engaged in
- 17 development of different aspects of the report.
- 18 So there'll be an introductory chapter,
- 19 of course, and that will be combined with a
- 20 description of the approach to writing the
- 21 document. So not surprisingly, there will be an
- 22 introduction that will provide the framing. I

- 1 think some of that relates back to the general
- 2 charge that Corinne already mentioned, and there's
- 3 a statute here to which we are responding.
- 4 This is material that we would hope to be
- 5 able to develop relatively quickly. So this, of
- 6 course, is something in the end that would be
- 7 looked at by the full subcommittee and then this
- 8 committee.
- 9 Going with that -- and this will be part
- 10 of what I'll turn to in my second presentation
- 11 this morning, will be our approach to gathering
- 12 and reviewing evidence and how we're going to
- 13 classify the evidence. And that's a topic that
- 14 I'll talk about in general and then with some
- 15 specificity in my subsequent presentation. And,
- 16 again, I think you can look at who will be
- involved in writing these different components.
- Third, physiological effects of menthol,
- 19 some of the topics that will be covered within
- 20 this chapter are listed below. And again, you can
- 21 see those who will be involved. Neal Benowitz is
- 22 not here with us today but will be joining us by

- 1 phone tomorrow.
- 2 A descriptive chapter on patterns of
- 3 smoking of menthol cigarettes. And, again, the
- 4 writing group is listed. Consequences of menthol
- 5 smoking for initiation and cessation, there's a
- 6 writing group. This chapter is where we intend
- 7 for the moment to place marketing. And for this
- 8 or for any other chapter where the subcommittee
- 9 feels that additional expertise is needed, there's
- 10 the opportunity to seek such individuals.
- I guess let me get my terminology right,
- 12 special government employees. Am I right on that?
- [No response.]
- DR. SAMET: I'm even learning -- the
- 15 SGEs, that could be brought in to provide
- 16 assistance.
- 17 Then the effects of menthol on risk for
- 18 those diseases caused by smoking, toxicology,
- 19 biomarkers, again, the writing group members. And
- 20 public health impact, an important chapter
- 21 bringing together and addressing that bottom line
- 22 that Corinne reminded us about, including the need

- 1 here to address special populations, which might
- 2 be covered in each chapter and, then as well, the
- 3 information brought together here. Possibly to
- 4 address contraband, and again, there might be a
- 5 need for additional expertise related to that
- 6 topic.
- 7 Then, of course, committee conclusions
- 8 and recommendations, and again, remembering our
- 9 charge to address special populations. And
- 10 bringing this together would be a task for the
- 11 whole subcommittee and, obviously, with TPSAC
- 12 input.
- So this is the outcome of our discussions
- on September 27th. I think a good reminder that
- 15 Greg has now put this into the herculean category.
- 16 And, obviously, there's a lot to pull off and
- 17 develop. And I think, again, this will obviously
- 18 be done within the real world constraints of how
- 19 much can be done in the time available.
- 20 So that's a quick updating on the
- 21 subcommittee's report. And let me ask then if
- 22 there are questions or additional comments at this

- 1 point.
- 2 [No response.]
- DR. SAMET: Okay. Then hearing none,
- 4 we'll move on.
- 5 So here I'm going to turn to the issue of
- 6 reviewing and classifying evidence. This is an
- 7 important topic, and I think relates not only to
- 8 the menthol report but the other reports that this
- 9 committee will be developing. I think it's
- 10 important with regard to sort of setting out our
- 11 operating approaches to gathering and reviewing
- 12 evidence. I think in Allison's presentation, we
- 13 already heard about several systematic reviews.
- So what I'm going to do is spend a little
- 15 bit of time giving somewhat of a primer on
- 16 systematic reviews and evidence classification, in
- 17 part, so that we at least have a common grounding
- in these methods and a common vocabulary.
- 19 So just first to start, evidence, what is
- 20 evidence? Well, here's one definition, and I'm
- just going to show you a couple. It's essentially
- 22 what we know. Here, a definition from the

- 1 Dictionary of Epidemiology, "Results of research
- 2 used to support decision-making." I would
- 3 actually argue that it's the knowledge that we
- 4 have gained through research. It might be used to
- 5 support decision-making. Certainly, that's true
- 6 in epidemiology.
- 7 Turning to that great new source of
- 8 information, here's a definition from Wikipedia.
- 9 "Evidence is information such as facts" -- here,
- 10 notice I'm not sure I would have done this myself
- 11 -- "coupled with principles of inference." I'll
- 12 be talking about principles of inference. That's
- 13 how you decide from the evidence you've gathered
- 14 what you've learned, that act or process of
- 15 deriving a conclusion. Of course, scientifically,
- 16 we are interested in developing evidence that
- 17 might disprove a hypothesis.
- But let's take evidence in a working way
- 19 as what we know, and then the flip side of that is
- 20 what we don't know, uncertainty. And this is a
- 21 recent important report from the National Research
- 22 Council, Science and Decisions, in a sense, an

- 1 updating of the famous Redbook report on risk
- 2 assessment published in 1983. Uncertainty, what
- 3 we don't know, lack of incompleteness of
- 4 information. Uncertainty depends on the quality,
- 5 quantity and relevance of data and on the
- 6 reliability and relevance of models and
- 7 assumptions.
- 8 So when we look at evidence and
- 9 uncertainty, our task in developing evidence for
- 10 decision-making is to try and say what it is we do
- 11 know and what it is we don't know, and to describe
- 12 what we know in some uniform and useful way, and
- 13 also describe what we don't know in some uniform
- 14 and useful way. And, again, for example, the
- 15 surgeon general's reports and some of the other
- 16 models for decision-making I'm going to take you
- 17 through provide evidence classifications that
- 18 describe the strength of evidence. And in various
- 19 settings, there are various descriptors of
- 20 uncertainty. There are mathematical ways to try
- 21 and describe the degree of uncertainty, and some
- 22 of these tools are useful.

- 1 As a committee, I think we need to think
- 2 about both evidence and uncertainty and how we
- 3 will approach describing both. And I think it's
- 4 important for us to do so in a uniform way so that
- 5 when we say that uncertainty is moderate or
- 6 there's little uncertainty, there's some basis for
- 7 using those terms.
- Now, historically, one of the early
- 9 evidence-based reviews was the surgeon general's
- 10 report of 1964. This is, of course, the
- 11 presentation of the report by then Surgeon General
- 12 Luther Terry, and there is the report.
- For those of you who haven't read it, I
- 14 think it's quite a remarkable document. It was a
- 15 systematic review. The committee was a broad
- 16 group of scientists and people trained in health
- 17 who were asked to review all the relevant
- 18 evidence, evaluate it and reach conclusions. And
- 19 they set out a framework and system for doing so.
- 20 And, in fact, the so-called guidelines for causal
- 21 inference, or criteria for causal inference, that
- 22 came from the surgeon general's report are still

- 1 in wide use, not only in relationship to risks of
- 2 tobacco but widely used, for example, by the
- 3 Environmental Protection Agency and their weight
- 4 of evidence guidelines for various adverse health
- 5 effects and incorporated by others.
- 6 So just as a reminder, the consistency of
- 7 the association; that is, as studies were done in
- 8 different places, different populations, by
- 9 different investigators, were the findings the
- 10 same? The strength of association. How large was
- 11 the association, the effect; the idea there being
- 12 that stronger associations were less likely to
- 13 have extraneous non-causal explanations.
- 14 The specificity of the association; that
- is was there a unique one-to-one relationship
- 16 between the cause, say, smoking and the outcome.
- 17 This one proved to be not particularly useful. We
- 18 know, for example, that smoking causes many
- 19 diseases and many of our chronic diseases have
- 20 many causes. So, in practice, this one does not
- 21 turn out to be very important. To give you an
- 22 idea of a very specific association, asbestos and

- 1 mesothelioma, most cases caused by a single
- 2 exposure.
- The temporal relationship, easy, cause
- 4 needs to come before effect. And then coherence,
- 5 does the whole story fit together? Does the
- 6 epidemiological and biological information stand
- 7 together? Do external facts fit with the
- 8 hypothesis? Lung cancer rates are rising. Did
- 9 smoking rates rise before or after that rise in
- 10 lung cancer, for example. So these guidelines are
- 11 still in use.
- In 2004, the 40th anniversary report
- 13 returned to this topic. We've distributed chapter
- 14 1 from that report, which has a relatively
- 15 extensive discussion of causation and guidelines
- 16 for causal inference, so I think useful as an
- 17 update. And, in fact, in that report, there was
- 18 an attempt to set out a uniform classification of
- 19 strength of evidence. And I want you to look at
- 20 it not as a model for this committee only in that
- 21 it gives a hierarchy of certainty of strength of
- 22 evidence, so Level 1, sufficient; 2, suggestive;

- 1 3, inadequate and 4, suggestive of no causal
- 2 relationship. The main point being that here's a
- 3 standard approach that is being proposed.
- 4 So if we look at public health -- and,
- 5 again, that's our sort of bottom line here, this
- 6 is something that I show to the medical students
- 7 when I talk about how we proceed. We search for
- 8 problems; that's where we do public health
- 9 surveillance. We identify the causes of those
- 10 problems. We understand how big the problems are
- 11 and who they affect. We develop policies and
- 12 interventions. And then we try and understand
- 13 through reassessment if we've made a difference.
- 14 And then the tools coming down here are
- 15 surveillance, looking at mortality data, for
- 16 example, or tracking prevalence of smoking. We do
- 17 research. We identify causes by doing research
- 18 and bringing evidence together in these systematic
- 19 reviews and applying guidelines. We do risk
- 20 assessment and then go on to policy tools, and
- 21 continuous surveillance to see what has happened
- 22 through our interventions.

- 1 Now, just to show you an example of such
- 2 a process, this slide outlines the way that the
- 3 Environmental Protection Agency is evaluating
- 4 evidence at this point for the major air
- 5 pollutants, the so-called criteria pollutants.
- 6 This is Sections 108 and 109 of the Clean Air Act.
- 7 And I show you this only as an example of a
- 8 description of an algorithm for looking at
- 9 evidence, reviewing it and making decisions. And,
- 10 again, I think as we move forward as a committee,
- 11 I think we want to make certain that our
- 12 underlying approaches are always clear and laid
- 13 out.
- 14 If you look over here -- this side is
- 15 where the scientific evidence starts to be
- 16 developed through workshops and other processes.
- 17 It's assembled in a integrated review process,
- 18 evaluated, and moves on through various sort of
- 19 policy relevant steps until in the end an air
- 20 quality standard is developed.
- Now, again, the Environmental Protection
- 22 Agency has in this instance moved to a uniform

- 1 classification of strength of evidence. This is,
- 2 again, around causation as the target, related to
- 3 the various pollutants, whether it's ozone or
- 4 particulate matter. And, again, you can see a
- 5 hierarchy going from a causal relationship
- 6 through, again, parallel to what I showed you of
- 7 the surgeon general's report but now with several
- 8 categories describing the strength of evidence.
- 9 Again, this next slide describes sort of
- 10 the paradigm of evidence-based medicine. Now,
- 11 there's a lot of discussion about using so-called
- 12 evidence based medicine approaches to guide
- 13 clinical care, and, again, another evidence-driven
- 14 process. So I'm just trying to show you some
- 15 examples that will help us as we think about what
- 16 we're going to do.
- 17 So what is evidence-based medicine?
- 18 Well, we do research, lots of it. And we assemble
- 19 that research finding to look at what we know. We
- 20 do our evidence-based reviews. We put the
- 21 evidence together, do systematic reviews. These
- 22 typically are looked at by expert panels leading

- 1 to guidelines, and then we have to learn about how
- 2 well those guidelines work, doing so-called
- 3 effectiveness evaluation. And, again, these days,
- 4 of course, we hear a lot about comparative
- 5 effectiveness, meaning in relationship to each
- 6 other, how well the different approaches to
- 7 therapy or diagnosis work. So another example of
- 8 an evidence-driven process.
- 9 There will be a test at the end of this,
- 10 by the way.
- Then, again, this looping to always
- 12 continually evaluate what has been happening. So,
- 13 again, the analogy in public health would be the
- 14 surveillance that we carry out.
- So, again, what's a systematic review?
- 16 Well, I think already you heard from Allison about
- 17 the approach that FDA has taken in putting
- 18 together these white papers, identifying all the
- 19 relevant evidence, using a transparent strategy.
- 20 So whatever is done to gather the evidence needs
- 21 to be clearly described in a way that if somebody
- 22 else wanted to redo the review and evidence

- 1 gathering, they would end up hopefully with the
- 2 same pile of evidence. That doesn't always happen
- 3 in practice and there's some interesting empirical
- 4 work here, but that is the goal.
- 5 The evidence is put together in so-called
- 6 evidence tables so you can look at it, and then
- 7 the evidence is evaluated in some uniform way with
- 8 a protocol, looking, for example, systemically at
- 9 the strengths and weaknesses of different studies
- 10 and deciding how to pool the evidence, how to put
- 11 it together. And that's often a place where
- 12 expert judgment holds sway. It's also one where
- 13 quantitative synthesis might be used, so-called
- 14 quantitative meta analysis or meta analyses.
- Now, I'm going to give you one more
- 16 example that I think holds perhaps a more
- 17 specifically useful analogy for us. I will say
- 18 that this is where Dr. Deyton and I first crossed
- 19 paths when he was at the VA, and I chaired an
- 20 Institute of Medicine committee that was charged
- 21 with addressing this task, presumptive disability
- 22 decision-making for veterans. Now, what that

- 1 actually means in terms of the framework I've
- 2 discussed was how should VA make decisions about
- 3 compensation in the face of gaps in the evidence.
- 4 And VA or the Congress makes so-called
- 5 presumptions to bridge gaps in the evidence. An
- 6 easy example with Agent Orange is that it is very
- 7 difficult for an individual veteran who served in
- 8 Vietnam to prove that he or she was exposed to
- 9 Agent Orange. The VA made a presumption that
- 10 everyone who was on the ground between '67 and '71
- 11 was exposed to Agent Orange so that everyone who
- 12 fits those criteria, feet on the ground '67 to
- 13 '71, is presumed to have been exposed to Agent
- 14 Orange. That's a presumption. So we were charged
- 15 with how to think about improving this process,
- 16 which led us into looking at sort of the
- 17 underpinnings of systematic reviews and
- 18 classification of evidence.
- 19 So this is just a statement of the
- 20 problem. I told you that veterans, of course,
- 21 have multiple exposures that might lead to disease
- 22 risk, and the question was how to compensate and

- 1 develop an evidence-based approach for
- 2 compensating veterans in the face of uncertainty.
- 3 So this is what we recommended. So,
- 4 first, again, at the framework, the key parts were
- 5 making sure that --
- 6 [Pause for slides.]
- 7 DR. SAMET: I'll keep talking. So what I
- 8 was going to show you there was sort of the
- 9 information and evidence flows to provide a basis
- 10 for decision-making. In the case of veterans, that
- 11 really involved two streams of evidence. One was
- 12 understanding and knowing what they were exposed
- 13 to, and the second was trying to understand the
- 14 risks of what they were exposed.
- The next slide, if you could see it,
- 16 would show you, in fact, the kind of process that
- 17 we proposed for decision-making by the VA, which
- 18 really had more to do with the kinds of committees
- 19 and evidence flows that the VA would logically set
- 20 up.
- 21 The next slides, which are the best ones
- 22 --

- 1 [Laughter.]
- DR. SAMET: So this is the one I was
- 3 talking about. We were just talking about the
- 4 information flows. And then the next one is sort
- 5 of the process we proposed.
- Now, let me go to what's more relevant to
- 7 us. So we proposed a decision-making process that
- 8 would be evidence-driven, and we proposed a four-
- 9 level evidence classification and then some
- 10 structure to use it. But important to our
- 11 construct was the idea of equipoise, and this is a
- 12 word that's been used variably across the
- 13 biomedical literature and elsewhere. But in
- 14 describing evidence, we might say, gee -- you
- 15 might hear things like we're moderately certain,
- 16 we're quite certain. With the word "equipoise,"
- 17 we're trying to at least define one clear point.
- 18 That is the point where the evidence hangs in the
- 19 balance; that as evidence is reviewed -- let's say
- 20 it could be on causation, it could be on something
- 21 else, a relationship, the evidence that hangs in
- 22 the balance, that it's equal for or against.

- 1 If we go back to look at the
- 2 classification scheme that was proposed by our
- 3 committee, we said that the evidence could be
- 4 sufficient. Sufficient includes that a causal
- 5 relationship exists. We said the evidence could
- 6 be at the balancing point or above, but not
- 7 reaching the point of sufficiency.
- Now, what we were trying to do here was
- 9 to provide a classification scheme that we thought
- 10 would be useful to VA in making a decision, that
- 11 evidence very often does not reach the level of
- 12 sufficiency. And, in fact, if one were watching a
- 13 group of veterans to understand their disease
- 14 risk, you might now know enough, in fact, until
- 15 quite a large amount of time had passed. Perhaps
- 16 disease risk only manifest late or the evidence is
- 17 accumulating and hasn't reached certainty. So we
- 18 thought that by saying that the evidence was at
- 19 the balance point or above, that that might be a
- 20 point at which VA would consider compensation to
- 21 be appropriate; that is, sort of from the point of
- 22 a tie, the evidence is equally for or against an

- 1 association, or above, compensation would be
- 2 appropriate. So we were trying to set out a
- 3 scheme that was useful to the decision that needed
- 4 to be made.
- 5 So equipoise, this idea of balancing the
- 6 evidence -- and it's sort of -- we're often
- 7 confronted by trying to evaluate evidence where
- 8 the answer is not completely in. And I think you
- 9 can all see, well, we sort of go -- this is sort
- 10 of the two-handed scientist story, on the one
- 11 hand/on the other hand kind of story. And I think
- 12 as we described evidence, we often know sometimes
- 13 we're sort of at this balance point, and that's at
- 14 least a useful point to be able to describe. And
- 15 then as evidence accumulates, it might tip that
- 16 balance one way or the other.
- Now, I'm going to show you some pictures,
- 18 and the committee's report included pictures as a
- 19 way of describing how much we know and sort of
- 20 where our belief about where the answer lies. So
- 21 this slide shows the idea of the strength of a
- 22 cause -- so in this case I'm dealing with cause,

- 1 but this could be something else -- and if there
- 2 is no effect, our estimate of the causal effect,
- 3 our coefficient beta from, let's say, some
- 4 regression model would be zero. An increase in
- 5 exposure to air pollution does not increase risk
- 6 for lung cancer, let's say. If there's no
- 7 increase, the estimate of the causal effect is
- 8 zero. As the effect becomes stronger, our beta,
- 9 our estimate of how much the increase is, gets
- 10 bigger.
- Here in this graph is a plot, an
- 12 expression of where -- in this case, let's say an
- 13 expert or a mathematical model or a group of
- 14 experts think the answer lies as to how much of an
- 15 effect there is. So this is the probability
- 16 distribution of where the true effect of beta
- 17 might be. So if you summed up all this stuff
- 18 under the line, it would be one by definition.
- 19 So if you look at it, in this case,
- 20 there's a little bit of possibility that there
- 21 might be no effect. So there's a little bit of
- 22 our probability mass put on zero. But most of it

- 1 is out here stretching well above zero and
- 2 centered out here at some effect that's quite non-
- 3 zero. So keep that one in mind.
- 4 Then here is a different shape. So in
- 5 this one, there's a little bit more belief, as you
- 6 can see, more probability piled up that there
- 7 could be no effect and still substantial
- 8 credibility given to the idea that there is an
- 9 effect and one that might be, in fact, relatively
- 10 strong. And it's strong as in the prior
- 11 distribution.
- 12 Then one more. And here now, there's a
- 13 lot more belief or credibility given to the
- 14 possibility that there's no effect but still some
- 15 to the possibility that there is an effect. And
- 16 this might be sort of something that looks like
- 17 our equipoise idea.
- 18 Then here's another one where most of the
- 19 probability is put around the possibility that
- 20 there's no effect with some idea that there could
- 21 be a small effect.
- So again, just to go back, talked about

- 1 the idea that as we look at evidence, we may have,
- 2 as a group or as individuals, a view about where
- 3 the balance of the evidence, the strength of the
- 4 evidence lies for a relationship between one
- 5 factor and some outcome. There's a point of
- 6 balance, this equipoise point where the evidence
- 7 for equals the evidence against. And that as we
- 8 look at evidence -- and I think this will come up
- 9 with any group as we look at it. Some of us will
- 10 say, gee, the evidence looks pretty strong; some
- 11 might say, well, but I'm worried about this, I
- 12 don't think it's as strong as you do, and so on.
- 13 So there will be a distribution within a
- 14 group of experts and this kind of thing has been
- 15 studied, putting evidence in front of experts. Of
- 16 course, you get a distribution of beliefs about
- 17 the strength of evidence. But here's an example
- 18 where most of the evidence -- most of the
- 19 credibility is given towards having some effect
- 20 with a small possibility that there is no effect,
- 21 and then one where there is less certainty about
- 22 there being no effect but still relatively strong

- 1 credibility for an effect. Here's sort of a 50/50
- 2 kind of distribution, and then here's evidence
- 3 showing no -- one showing little credibility for
- 4 an effect.
- 5 So I put together three slides for
- 6 discussion. And what I'm going to do, I'm going
- 7 to show you these, and then I'm going to sit down
- 8 and we will talk about these.
- 9 So, first, evidence reviews. So we have
- 10 four sources of evidence. We have the peer-
- 11 reviewed literature; we have the industry
- 12 documents that we'll hear about today; we have
- 13 what we received from the request industry; and
- 14 then, of course, public input.
- So for the peer-reviewed literature, I
- 16 think our approach should be a systematic review
- 17 process. And if we deviate from a systematic
- 18 review process, we need to spell out I think very
- 19 carefully how we are going to bound the evidence
- 20 that we're going to review and not review.
- 21 For the industry documents -- and again,
- 22 as we'll hear today and I think you probably

- 1 should have read in the UCSF white papers -- there
- 2 are approaches for reviewing the industry
- 3 documents, search approaches, the snowball
- 4 approaches that are used. The request to
- 5 industry, the review there is in progress by the
- 6 FDA staff. I understand there's a lot to look
- 7 through. And then, of course, the public input as
- 8 a source of further, specific evidence.
- 9 Now, how do we classify the evidence? So
- 10 first, what is our target? Well, as a first
- 11 point, our target is really whether there is a
- 12 relationship and not necessarily causation. We're
- 13 going to be looking at a wide variety of types of
- 14 outcomes, a wide variety of questions. Public
- 15 health impact, for example, as an outcome is one
- 16 that is very broad, so the word "relationship" or
- 17 "association" may be more appropriate. We may
- 18 want to define our target as we move through, but
- 19 it's not necessarily causation as has been, let's
- 20 say, the topic of the surgeon general's reports
- 21 where there are often very specific questions
- 22 about does smoking cause this or that disease.

- 1 The criteria for evaluation should at
- 2 least remain with some of the well-used criteria
- 3 for looking at strength of evidence. Of course,
- 4 temporal relationships should be appropriate,
- 5 consistence of the evidence, the coherence of the
- 6 evidence and its strength. And then the
- 7 classification scheme that I would suggest is one
- 8 that is based around this principle of equipoise,
- 9 which at least gives us a way to center our
- 10 evaluations of strength of evidence.
- 11 So here is some potential wording for a
- 12 classification scheme, again, based around
- 13 strength of evidence and this concept of
- 14 equipoise. So, again, what we would like to do is
- 15 classify strength of evidence in a way that will
- 16 be useful for FDA as it does its job. So I'm
- 17 suggesting here for discussion at least four
- 18 levels sufficient to conclude that a relationship
- 19 is more likely than not, so that's evidence
- 20 sufficient to put the belief above the equipoise
- 21 point, the 50/50 point; the 50/50 point itself,
- 22 sufficient to include the relationship is at least

- 1 as likely as not; insufficient to conclude that a
- 2 relationship is more likely than not -- I guess
- 3 actually that includes the equipoise point, but we
- 4 may have to reword this -- and then insufficient
- 5 evidence. I mean, it could be that we look at
- 6 something and we just don't find much evidence
- 7 there.
- 8 So just to recap a little bit and maybe
- 9 to take us back to here for discussion, I've taken
- 10 you through some historical examples. We've
- 11 talked about what is evidence and uncertainty, and
- 12 I think expressed my view at least that we need to
- 13 be quite uniform in approaching our job as we
- 14 describe what we know, i.e., evidence, and what we
- 15 don't know, i.e., uncertainty, that there are
- 16 processes, examples, that can serve as useful
- 17 models for us. There are multiple different kinds
- 18 of sort of hierarchical classifications of
- 19 strength of evidence that are out there.
- I think that the Institute of Medicine's
- 21 report, the concept of equipoise is a useful one
- 22 for trying to center our classification in showing

- 1 what we mean in some useful way as we use words
- 2 like "sufficient" or "not sufficient," that it's
- 3 based around this more likely, or at least as
- 4 likely as not, point.
- 5 So let me stop. I think we should have
- 6 discussion of this. I think this is a very
- 7 important aspect of our work as a committee. So
- 8 what we might do, I'm going to suggest we turn to
- 9 this first since it's been -- I've just covered.
- 10 I think it's important. I think we'll probably
- 11 need to spend a fair amount of time having this
- 12 discussion. We can come to the menthol
- 13 subcommittee report and see if there are
- 14 additional thoughts about that.
- So let me open up for discussion.
- 16 Dorothy?
- 17 DR. HATSUKAMI: Jon, in terms of some of
- 18 the committees that you have been involved with,
- 19 did they discuss the quantity of evidence? I
- 20 would imagine that the amount of evidence that you
- 21 need would be dependent upon the nature of
- 22 evidence, because in some of the topics that we're

- 1 going to be covering, there isn't sometimes a lot
- 2 of evidence.
- 3 DR. SAMET: I think what you're
- 4 suggesting, in a sense, the answer is yes and no.
- 5 So to rephrase your question in a way is, is there
- 6 sort of standards and guidance for how much
- 7 evidence you needed in saying how many studies
- 8 that there are or how much is there. And I think
- 9 the answer is no. I mean, so much of this is done
- 10 in sort of a contextual way because I think the
- 11 answer is you might have sort of a homerun study
- 12 or finding, and it perhaps takes very little to
- 13 reach a conclusion. I mean, how would you not
- 14 act, let's say, with the early findings on
- 15 diethylstilbestrol and the adenocarcinoma of the
- 16 vagina in young women. I mean, there are examples
- 17 like that. So I think my comment would be that's
- 18 sort of a universal answer, it depends.
- 19 Jack?
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: Where we don't have
- 21 evidence, where we've made requests to the
- 22 industry and have not received evidence, I'm

- 1 trying to figure out how we handle that in the
- 2 decision-making process. And in some cases, for
- 3 example, if a question is does menthol contribute
- 4 to dependence, some of these categories of
- 5 information that we've asked for, how much is
- 6 there, why did you put it in, what was the basis,
- 7 it would be helpful, but it's not critical to
- 8 answer that question.
- 9 So if we do not get the evidence from --
- 10 if we don't get the information from the industry,
- 11 we just go forward without it or what's -- I guess
- 12 I'm trying to understand the process. Are we
- 13 hostage to the industry not giving us information
- 14 to make decisions or do we just make decisions on
- 15 the basis of the evidence that we have on the
- 16 timeline that we have?
- DR. SAMET: So let me reframe your
- 18 question because I think the more generic issue
- 19 is, if evidence is not available, what can we say
- 20 or we can do? And I think if you sort of move
- 21 down to that fourth category of evidence that says
- 22 it's inadequate -- and it might be inadequate

- 1 because it's not been provided. It might be
- 2 inadequate because it does not exist, and then I
- 3 think we're pointing to a gap that needs to be
- 4 filled with research.
- I think if we reach a point where we're
- 6 at that insufficient evidence, that bottom line,
- 7 it could be that that means that more information
- 8 should be sought from industry. It could also
- 9 mean that there's perhaps a research agenda that
- 10 needs to be addressed or that there are data sets
- 11 that need to be explored.
- 12 So to me, if there's an important
- 13 question where we get to that point, then what we
- 14 as TPSAC can do is say this gap ought to be
- 15 covered and here's some ways to cover it.
- We can only respond to the evidence that
- 17 we have in hand. On the other hand, I would see
- 18 it incumbent on us for important evidence gaps
- 19 that we suggest how they could be filled.
- 20 Cathy?
- DR. BACKINGER: I guess to follow up on
- 22 Dorothy's question, which was about quantity, mine

- 1 is about quality. So have you considered how
- 2 you're going to review the quality of the --
- 3 whether it's peer-reviewed or not, because of
- 4 pilot studies, for example, but also input from
- 5 the public and from the tobacco industry as far as
- 6 methods and coming up with what to include in the
- 7 review and what gets kicked out.
- 8 DR. SAMET: So I will comment. I think
- 9 others may want to comment. I think clearly since
- 10 we're just getting started, I don't think there's
- 11 a strong answer to that yet. In general, for
- 12 epidemiology approaches for quality scoring of
- 13 observational studies, for example, are not
- 14 particularly successful. There have been attempts
- 15 to try and do this. I think if you move in the
- 16 clinical trials realm, it's perhaps a little bit
- 17 easier.
- I think when we move on to the writing
- 19 committee phase, I think each group will need to
- 20 evaluate the most important articles for strengths
- 21 and weaknesses. And I think within the categories
- 22 of the kinds of articles, I think each group can

- 1 say how they're going to evaluate them.
- I think in the time available for this
- 3 report, the herculean report, the possibility of
- 4 taking what might be hundreds of studies and
- 5 evaluating each one in a uniform framework is
- 6 probably off the table. I think that's probably
- 7 not realistic in the time frame available, and I
- 8 think there we'll have to rely on our readings by
- 9 the subcommittees, the judgments that have been
- 10 made by others to select and choose the most
- 11 important articles based on the subcommittees'
- 12 evaluations.
- DR. BACKINGER: And I would assume then
- 14 that that would be a transparent process as well,
- 15 that you would clearly delineate kind of the
- 16 exclusion/inclusion criteria and what was
- 17 considered.
- DR. SAMET: Yes, I think transparency has
- 19 to be sort of a watchword here.
- 20 Tim?
- DR. MCAFEE: Thanks. I thought I would
- 22 just try to complicate things a little bit more in

- 1 terms of adding to your model really around the
- 2 issue of how we delineate the "it depends"
- 3 question. How do we decide, once we've arrayed
- 4 and analyzed the strength of the evidence, whether
- 5 it's sufficient or insufficient?
- I think the analogy that I'm struggling
- 7 with around this is sort of like, well, what
- 8 universe are we living in? For instance, if we
- 9 were to go on with your medical one, are we living
- 10 in -- is the question that we're asking more like
- 11 do we institute an asymptomatic screening test and
- 12 aggressively implement it for the entire
- 13 population, or is this question more like a
- 14 tertiary treatment issue in oncology? And in the
- 15 former, you're going to want very, very, very,
- 16 very strong evidence for no harm and benefit. And
- in the latter, you're going to want good evidence
- 18 for benefit, but you're going to accept a lot more
- 19 possibility for harm than you would in the former.
- 20 So I think we need to think through, and
- 21 I don't think it's going to be the same for every
- 22 question that we answer around this. But there

- 1 may be some for instance where it's going to be
- 2 more like oncology because we've got a situation
- 3 where a half a million people a year are dying
- 4 from something that's already happening. So this
- 5 isn't like instituting a new drug. This is
- 6 something that the consequences of doing nothing
- 7 will be that things will continue in the status
- 8 quo. But there may be other situations where
- 9 we're introducing something new to the equation
- 10 where we really have to be quite meticulous about
- 11 understanding harm and benefit.
- So I don't know what the answer is, but I
- 13 think we should think about that consciously when
- 14 we're tackling these questions and not just think
- 15 about evidence like we would around a medical --
- DR. SAMET: Yes. I think your question
- 17 is a useful one, but in part relates to what FDA
- 18 will do with the outcomes of the evaluations of
- 19 the evidence. So what I think we want to have --
- 20 and I think we'll want to hear from FDA about
- 21 these slides, this presentation, this morning --
- 22 is provide an evaluation in a useful way for

- 1 decision-making regardless of whether that is the
- 2 need for particular regulation or the need for
- 3 more research or public education or whatever the
- 4 matter may be.
- 5 So we want to provide something that will
- 6 be in a format that is useful. Some of the
- 7 matters that you describe might go beyond in terms
- 8 of other decision-making tools, perhaps, doing
- 9 public health impact modeling or something else
- 10 that would guide selection of approaches, weigh
- 11 benefits against risks, harms and so on.
- 12 I think at this point in terms of sort of
- 13 the specific charges for our reports and the
- 14 menthol report in particular, what we need to do
- is evaluate the evidence, say what it is we know
- 16 and we don't know around these questions and
- 17 coming back to the overall public health impact
- 18 charge, and then, in a sense, try and provide
- 19 something that is useful. And I think we do need
- 20 to engage the FDA in our discussion this morning.
- Let's see. I've got Mark.
- DR. CLANTON: Dr. McAfee actually

- 1 anticipated an issue I was going to bring up, but
- 2 I'm going to further simplify it. When it comes
- 3 to making policy or decision-making in health
- 4 care, there are really statistical lives and there
- 5 are actual lives. So statistical lives are the
- 6 people who might get a disease because they're
- 7 exposed to a certain set of risk factors, and
- 8 actual lives are the people who ultimately end up
- 9 with a particular condition because they were
- 10 exposed.
- In terms of the evidence, though, this is
- 12 relevant actually even the pre-FDA phase because
- 13 association, which has more to do with statistical
- 14 lives and making policies, or at the statistical
- 15 public health level, we might want to say do we
- 16 want to look at associations maybe more strongly
- 17 than we would normally do because maybe there's
- 18 better evidence along the association line versus
- 19 the actual lives, which is a person who has these
- 20 three conditions will absolutely get the following
- 21 disease, and you need that kind of evidence at the
- 22 clinical level.

- I don't know that we're going to find
- 2 that causal kind of data yet, given what we've
- 3 seen thus far. So it is relevant to understand
- 4 whether we're looking at statistical lives and
- 5 policy or whether we're trying to give advice to
- 6 an individual who has a certain set of conditions.
- 7 Again, I don't know how to process that yet, but I
- 8 think Dr. McAfee's point is we probably need to
- 9 understand exactly how public health versus the
- 10 medical level of decision-making happens.
- 11 So my second point has to do the report
- 12 itself, and it turns out language is pretty
- 13 important here. So on the issue of the evidence,
- 14 where we don't have enough, whether there isn't
- 15 causal enough evidence, whether associations are
- 16 equipoise in the balance, it's relevant to
- 17 understand whether we're producing the report on
- 18 menthol, which is meant to be comprehensive and
- 19 end-all/be-all, or whether we're producing a
- 20 report on menthol. And that implies some sort of
- 21 interim; here's where we are with the evidence,
- 22 and here's what we can say today about the

- 1 evidence. And, of course, your point about here's
- 2 where science needs to go in order to understand
- 3 more causal type of connections.
- I think we need to understand that
- 5 because we've already had good arguments as to why
- 6 this might be postponed or extended. You made the
- 7 point that, in fact, we can't possibly look
- 8 through every single piece of evidence and even
- 9 grade it. So the question is, is this the report
- 10 on menthol, is this a report on menthol? And
- 11 quite honestly, if it were the latter, it gives us
- 12 more flexibility in terms of just saying here's
- 13 what we know and here's what we think versus this
- 14 is the end-all and be-all on menthol.
- DR. SAMET: So I think it's a useful way
- of framing it, and I was waiting for you to say
- 17 after you said "the" report to say "a" report
- 18 because I was going to say yes. And I think that,
- 19 clearly, this will likely not necessarily be the
- 20 last report done on menthol. I mean, we don't
- 21 know where we're going to end up, so I think I
- 22 have to be cautious about saying there's going to

- 1 be more reports or further evaluation, but I don't
- 2 know why this would necessarily have to be cast as
- 3 the report.
- We know that there's a limited time frame
- 5 and that evidence will continue to be forthcoming.
- 6 Perhaps there will be recommendations for
- 7 research, because, in part, this is not as highly
- 8 studied a topic as one might have expected,
- 9 considering how widespread these products are.
- 10 And we heard from Allison about the reviews.
- 11 Well, they're certainly relatively small numbers
- 12 of studies compared to tobacco and cigarettes in
- 13 general. So I think your point's a good one.
- DR. CLANTON: I think that's helpful
- 15 because it actually gives us a little bit freedom
- 16 and flexibility in terms of doing the work which
- is required for March 23rd, 2011.
- DR. SAMET: Right.
- 19 Dan?
- DR. HECK: I guess scrolling back a few
- 21 questions to Jack's follow-up on the FDA
- 22 presentation on the questions, this is the first

- 1 I've heard from FDA on a response or a
- 2 representation of the quality and quantity of the
- 3 information that has been disclosed so far. And,
- 4 again, my understanding of that information is
- 5 that it was quite voluminous.
- 6 Certainly, if there is a sense -- and I
- 7 think all the major companies, certainly the ones
- 8 that hold the majority of scientific and other
- 9 data of the sort that's been requested -- my sense
- 10 is, which I think is accurate, is that all those
- 11 companies have expressed a willingness to
- 12 cooperate, to provide additional information,
- 13 clarification or anything else the FDA may
- 14 require.
- I do sense that there are some of these
- 16 questions, there really isn't responsive
- 17 information. In other cases, certainly, if FDA
- 18 requires additional clarification or information,
- 19 I think the companies have expressed a willingness
- 20 to provide that; just we'd be glad to have a
- 21 dialogue on that.
- DR. SAMET: Thank you.

- 1 Let's see. Jack?
- 2 DR. CONNOLLY: I think I was before Jack.
- 3 He already asked a question.
- DR. SAMET: Oh, he did. You're fighting
- 5 over --
- 6 DR. CONNOLLY: No, I'm sorry.
- 7 DR. SAMET: That's all right. Go ahead.
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: I want to go back to
- 9 Dr. McAfee's point about benefit because I don't
- 10 know how we can make recommendations without
- 11 factoring in benefit. And this is also related to
- 12 the absence of information that industry has
- 13 provided. And my question is part of the process,
- 14 and what we have is a concern about menthol or the
- 15 committee wouldn't be charged, wouldn't be here.
- 16 We have a sponsor, an industry, that desires to
- 17 keep menthol on the market.
- Now, a number of us have served on
- 19 advisory committees for drugs. If it was a new
- 20 drug application, the industry has to justify the
- 21 benefit and it has to address the concerns. And
- 22 if it says we don't have information that has been

- 1 asked for, then the industry doesn't get the
- 2 application approved.
- The same works if it's with respect to a
- 4 product that is already on the product. Think of
- 5 Vioxx, where the FDA had to consider is there a
- 6 concern that's sufficient to take it off and/or is
- 7 there a benefit that should be considered. This
- 8 happens all the time. It happened with OxyContin.
- 9 There were serious concerns. In that case, a path
- 10 was found to keep it on because of benefits.
- But you can't make decisions about
- 12 whether or not something should be there without
- 13 factoring benefits in. And so I'm wondering how
- 14 we do that. And in the case of information that
- isn't provided when it's asked for, I don't think
- 16 we should be hostage to that. Then the concern
- 17 should predominate or should prevail. That's what
- 18 would happen if it was an application for a new
- 19 drug or to keep a drug on the market. And if this
- 20 process is radically different, then I'd like to
- 21 understand how it's working.
- DR. SAMET: Well, Jack, I think your

- 1 point is a useful one. And as I've sort of
- 2 developed similar materials that I've sent to the
- 3 committee, I've asked FDA if there were models or
- 4 precedents that we could draw from because, as you
- 5 point out, if you bring something, a new drug on
- 6 the market, you look for a pivotal clinical trial
- 7 showing that, in fact, there is the anticipated
- 8 clinical benefit. And let's say in the case of
- 9 Vioxx or whatever, some other drug where adverse
- 10 effects become evident after marketing, there may
- 11 be then evidence of harm found through culling
- 12 over an assembly of clinical trials or other sort
- 13 of post-marketing surveillance data.
- 14 This does not seem -- these situations
- 15 are not analogous, which I think is your main
- 16 point, to our task. And I think that's why we are
- 17 sitting here, in a sense, talking about very new
- 18 things and setting what will be the precedents
- 19 that will be used by the center as they meet the
- 20 charge of the law. So I think we are on new
- 21 grounds with a need to look at things like how are
- 22 we going to evaluate evidence and put it together.

- 1 When you talk about benefits, in a way,
- 2 our evaluations of the evidence and conclusions
- 3 with regard to strength of the evidence are part
- 4 of the building blocks towards deciding what are
- 5 benefits, what are risks, how does this story come
- 6 together. And perhaps some of what we're doing is
- 7 as we look at finding the answers to the questions
- 8 we have to address, those become pieces of broader
- 9 decision-making. They might become pieces of
- 10 models of public health impact that are used to
- 11 guide the agency, models that are based on the
- 12 evidence that we have in hand.
- So I think our role, we are the
- 14 scientific advisory committee, is to provide
- 15 guidance on the science. And then I see in part
- 16 that it's going to be FDA's job to take that
- 17 science and reach the conclusions. I think where
- 18 this discussion has gone that's useful is for us
- 19 to try and bound what we can do in our reports
- 20 versus what FDA might do; particularly as, let's
- 21 say, they develop more capability and capacity in
- 22 public health impact modeling and elsewhere.

- 1 These are decision support tools, and we're
- 2 providing guidance on the science that will
- 3 support that.
- 4 So that's how I would sort our role out
- 5 versus what FDA itself will do. So as a
- 6 committee, we're not going to be building models
- 7 of population impact. On the other hand, we might
- 8 well be providing peer review and guidance on the
- 9 construction of such models. So that's how I
- 10 would sort out our roles.
- I don't know. Corinne, do you want to
- 12 comment here on my trying to bound our tasks?
- DR. HUSTEN: No, you're absolutely right.
- 14 It's the committee's job to describe the
- 15 scientific evidence and the strength of it to us
- 16 so we can take that into account.
- 17 DR. SAMET: Greq?
- DR. CONNOLLY: I'm a frustrated attorney.
- 19 I think we've been given specific instructions by
- 20 the Congress, both the staff of the FDA and this
- 21 committee, to act. And it's not in our latitude
- 22 to go beyond what Congress told us what to do.

- 1 Congress told us, immediately upon
- 2 establishment of the TPSAC under Section 1917(a),
- 3 "The secretary shall refer to the committee a
- 4 report," which would include the science
- 5 assessment, which we just described which could
- 6 conclude that there's insufficient science, that
- 7 the industry was not forthcoming, that more
- 8 research is needed. And more importantly, which
- 9 wasn't referenced, is recommendation.
- Now, the committee is then going to
- 11 synthesize knowledge, but in recommendation make
- 12 translation of the knowledge into public policy,
- 13 particularly as it affects high-risk groups in
- 14 America who are suffering from high levels of
- 15 morbidity and mortality. Within recommendation,
- 16 it is both a science translation function but it's
- 17 also a policy statement that can address issues
- 18 while there's insufficient science. And maybe the
- 19 precautionary rule should play here, until the
- 20 science becomes sufficient. But it may not be
- 21 just one recommendation. I could see the
- 22 committee posing a series of recommendations. But

- 1 that in a sense is why we were formed by Congress.
- 2 And for us to ignore that recommendation phase, I
- 3 think is in violation of congressional intent.
- 4 The second point I would make is David
- 5 Kessler when he was commissioner spent an enormous
- 6 amount of time and staff on the 1988 rule. I
- 7 think it's worth going back and looking at that
- 8 rule to see how it was constructed, to see what
- 9 the science base for those inclusions.
- 10 The court ruled that the agency lacked
- 11 authority but did not address the content of the
- 12 report, so we can still look at that report and
- 13 see what direction that gives as well as the
- 14 surgeon general's report.
- 15 FDA is unique from EPA. It's unique from
- 16 the VA. It's unique from any other federal agency
- in that it can control any product from coming
- 18 into marketplace. That's not true of any other
- 19 agency in this nation, and it's there for reasons.
- The 1938 law looked specifically at a
- 21 response to poisoning of 88 children. And so
- 22 authority is strong within this agency, and we

- 1 have to understand that and have the courage, in
- 2 the sense, to exercise that authority.
- 3 The second point I would make is that --
- 4 and, Jon, I think your presentation was excellent.
- 5 I might want to borrow your slides to teach people
- 6 with that knowledge. The term that we are looking
- 7 at is "likelihood." That is the essential term in
- 8 our decision-making. And you used that in the
- 9 second-to-last set of slides. You put in
- 10 likelihood. That's what the law says, the
- 11 increased or decreased likelihood. So case law on
- 12 likelihood or what is stated in FDAAA Act on
- 13 likelihood is essential to translation of that
- 14 science into recommendations or to assessing that
- 15 science. We have to understand that.
- 16 Unfortunately, many terms in the statute
- 17 are more legalistic than they are scientific.
- 18 Characteristic, and the only thing I could find on
- 19 characteristic was if in their label they put
- 20 vanilla as an additive, then all of a sudden that
- 21 portion of the statute is nullified if the
- 22 regulation predominates over it. Substantially

- 1 equivalent, that is not a scientific term; that is
- 2 a legal term decided by the courts; likelihood.
- 3 So we have to start thinking of merging
- 4 what our science is with the legal terms that are
- 5 being referenced here. I think we should be as
- 6 comprehensive as we can but be very careful of
- 7 walking down a black hole around selective issues
- 8 where we don't get a report out by March 3rd. I
- 9 don't think this is the final report. I think
- 10 this is going to be what do we have today, but the
- 11 recommendations will drive what the agency should
- 12 be looking at in the future, how precautionary we
- 13 should be about menthol.
- I apologize for taking so much time, but
- 15 I think we have been told by Congress to carry out
- 16 our job and our function, and we have to go back
- 17 to this law and stay with what this law says.
- One final point I would make. In 1988,
- 19 David Kessler invoked the 1938 statute. And what
- 20 he looked at was intent to affect the structure
- 21 and function of the body. It directly related to
- 22 nicotine. And to the extent that menthol and

- 1 nicotine are working somehow synergistically to
- 2 affect likelihood, intent then comes in to play,
- 3 in my belief -- and we should discuss this -- in
- 4 this discussion, in this report; what was the
- 5 intent?
- If we go back to the 1938 statute, which
- 7 enabled FDA in the first place -- and then we get
- 8 back to Jack's point that even if we are weak in
- 9 abuse liability, that is probably going to be the
- 10 central question. The question of intent is going
- 11 to come into abuse liability, and then our
- 12 recommendations are going to have to deal with the
- 13 ambivalence and the lack of evidence.
- I apologize for taking so much time, but
- 15 thank you.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. Just maybe to cover a
- 17 couple of the issues -- and again, I think we
- 18 should continue some of the discussion, and I
- 19 think you raised a number of issues that the FDA
- 20 will have to weigh in on.
- I think in our reviews, we have to rely
- 22 on sort of the established processes for reviewing

- 1 evidence and classifying it as researchers and the
- 2 scientific community and others do. I recognize
- 3 that sometimes there may be apparent mismatches
- 4 between what might be written in the law and what
- 5 scientists do. And I think, actually, if you go
- 6 back to the VA case, that was in the part the
- 7 reason that the committee I chaired existed. It
- 8 seems that the Congress may not have had the
- 9 benefit of this lecture.
- 10 So I think that's the point. I think we
- 11 have to be grounded in what we're told to do in
- 12 the law, and I think we have to make certain that
- 13 we explain our connections to it. So just to make
- 14 that point, but I think the approaches that we
- 15 apply have to be those that are used by our
- 16 community in general.
- 17 Let's see. Who else? Yes, John?.
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Dr. Samet, you mentioned
- 19 peer-reviewed literature, and I'm very concerned
- 20 that the search criteria that we see or literature
- 21 criteria we see in the documents, that are in the
- 22 briefing materials, the peer-reviewed literature

- 1 was not properly assessed. I keep coming across
- 2 documents -- and I'll mention some of these later
- 3 -- where, because of the limitations in the search
- 4 criteria, the limitations of the database that's
- 5 searched, that significant peer-reviewed
- 6 literature was not included.
- 7 DR. SAMET: I don't know whether Allison
- 8 or anyone wants to respond to that. I will say
- 9 that the hallmark of what I think we should be
- 10 doing is having as comprehensive search strategies
- 11 as possible and stating what they are. Remember,
- 12 my fourth stream of input to our information
- 13 gathering is public input, and I think to the
- 14 extent that as we report what we have found and
- 15 what we're evaluating, committee members -- the
- 16 public, defined largely, can provide us additional
- 17 peer-reviewed information. I think that should
- 18 certainly be forthcoming.
- 19 It is remarkable that in spite of our
- 20 sophistication in information management, I think
- 21 we all know from experience that you search for
- 22 things in the literature, and you expect one or

- 1 another article to come up, and you do your search
- 2 and it's not there. So these tools still have
- 3 imperfections. And I think to the extent that we
- 4 have other routes to bring evidence in, including
- 5 public input, I think that would be important and
- 6 something we will use.
- Jack.
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: In some areas, for
- 9 example, intent, the intent of the industry, there
- 10 you're relying on documents, so the concept of
- 11 peer review probably isn't necessary to address
- 12 that. The same thing possibly with respect to
- 13 benefits, if there isn't peer review demonstrating
- 14 benefits, then I don't think we're in a position
- 15 to say that there is -- then I think we're in a
- 16 position to say there is no demonstrated benefit.
- 17 You can come to a firm conclusion. So I think
- 18 that we have to look at the questions that we're
- 19 asking to determine if peer review is a necessary
- 20 standard, and I think in some cases it's not.
- 21 DR. SAMET: And I return to these four
- 22 sources of information, which I think are general

- 1 categories, recognizing that some of this will not
- 2 be peer reviewed. Perhaps there are other kinds
- 3 of unpeer-reviewed reports outside the industry
- 4 that may be relevant, and if they're brought in,
- 5 we should be looking at them.
- 6 Maybe, Corinne, I wonder if you want to
- 7 make any other comments or others with the FDA,
- 8 David, Bop, will want to make any additional
- 9 comments. What I'm trying to propose is something
- 10 that hopefully will be useful as we look at sort
- 11 of this science and beyond interface.
- DR. HUSTEN: Sure, and let me just
- 13 address the one issue that was brought up. We did
- 14 ask for input about articles, and if folks know of
- other articles, continue to send them. We looked
- 16 at everything we received. Some were not included
- in the white papers because, as Allison mentioned,
- 18 they might have been studies that looked at
- 19 African-Americans versus whites and a certain
- 20 outcome without looking at the menthol cigarette
- 21 use, or they might have been studies that looked
- 22 at menthol in food in a way that didn't seem to be

- 1 relevant to this topic. But we encourage
- 2 everybody to continue to send us articles. We're
- 3 continuing to try to update as well, but we have
- 4 looked at everything we've received.
- Just as far as the framework, I just want
- 6 to say that it will be very helpful to FDA to have
- 7 some sort of framework on how you're assessing the
- 8 evidence so we can clearly understand what you're
- 9 trying to tell us about the strength of the
- 10 evidence and that there's consistency across the
- 11 chapter. So if you say something in one chapter,
- 12 we understand it in the next chapter.
- But I think what's really important is to
- 14 provide the explanation and the rationale for why
- 15 you think a certain way about one of the outcomes.
- 16 It's at least if not more important than a
- 17 specific categorization. I think the
- 18 categorization helps because it helps us
- 19 understand again what you're talking about,
- 20 especially if you clearly define it. But the
- 21 description of why you think it's above equipoise
- 22 or whatever criteria you use is incredibly helpful

- 1 to us. So I encourage you to in your report flesh
- 2 out why you think the evidence is sufficient or
- 3 insufficient so we can understand it.
- DR. SAMET: Certainly, I completely agree
- 5 with that, and we might have naked statements and
- 6 I think we'll make clear they were.
- 7 Greg?
- DR. CONNOLLY: At the same time, Corinne,
- 9 this is a communal process. But I would be very
- 10 interested in criteria used by CDER, by Biologics,
- 11 by other FDA agencies in addressing similar
- 12 questions so that we can learn from the agency on
- 13 how the agency constructs science. So if you can
- 14 return to us with what the criteria used by other
- 15 FDA agencies, I think that would be helpful. I do
- 16 not think we are starting from scratch here.
- 17 The second thing is we can send
- 18 articles, and if this is our report and we send
- 19 articles, and the FDA says, well, we think this is
- 20 okay and this is not okay, and we're going to make
- 21 a decision staff-wise, and those don't get to
- other committee members, are we hampering the

- 1 function of the committee report? If we send you
- 2 articles, can we send that to the entire committee
- 3 and maybe even have it posted on the public record
- 4 so that there's transparency, so we don't feel
- 5 there's a filtering going on -- and I'm not
- 6 accusing anyone of anything -- so we have
- 7 transparency and we have dialogue among a group of
- 8 people that form a committee.
- 9 DR. HUSTEN: If a workgroup has articles
- 10 that they think they want to rely on in the
- 11 report, send them in and we're not going to
- 12 suppress them.
- DR. CONNOLLY: If we send those to
- 14 members of the committee and put them on the
- 15 public record, is that the best way to assure
- 16 transparency?
- DR. HUSTEN: We've asked you to send them
- 18 to us so we have a single point of contact where
- 19 these can be gathered and posted and distributed.
- DR. CONNOLLY: And then will you send all
- 21 of those reports to all committee members; will
- 22 you make a qualitative judgment or quantitative

- 1 judgment on quality?
- DR. HUSTEN: If you just send random
- 3 articles, we might look at it and say do we think
- 4 it's relevant to the topic. If you're saying this
- 5 is something I think the committee needs to rely
- on because of this or the other, we're going to
- 7 give it --
- DR. SAMET: Let me actually rephrase it.
- 9 I don't think nor would I want FDA to be, let's
- 10 say, a quality filter on what moves into the
- 11 process. That can certainly be your approach to
- 12 the white papers that you, Allison or somebody at
- 13 the office exclude or include. I think if
- 14 articles are to be considered by TPSAC as we write
- 15 the report, these will be evaluated by TPSAC; I
- 16 think just to be very clear about that, so.
- 17 DR. HUSTEN: Yes.
- DR. SAMET: Yes.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I'm sorry. Jon, on
- 20 transparency, if TPSAC reviews, how are we going
- 21 to assure transparency with the industry and with
- 22 the public?

- DR. SAMET: I think as each writing group
- 2 takes on evaluation of evidence, they will need to
- 3 state exactly how they have evaluated. Again, I
- 4 don't think in the time frame that we're
- 5 necessarily going to take 500 articles and do a
- 6 table on each one, but I think, as I mentioned
- 7 before, for those that are given particular
- 8 emphasis or those that are not given emphasis, I
- 9 think we'll need to state why.
- DR. CONNOLLY: One last point, Jon. Do
- 11 you see the committee or the subcommittee holding
- 12 subsequent meetings where we then on our own
- invite experts in to testify on areas where we
- 14 want more clarification if they're an expert in
- 15 particular field?
- DR. SAMET: I will possibly ask Karen to
- 17 provide some guidance. I think if we want to have
- 18 discussions -- I'm not sure I would use the word
- 19 "testify" -- that that would need to be done
- 20 between the subcommittee and those individuals in
- 21 some public meeting, forum. We could certainly
- 22 hold public meetings. The Web is useful format I

- 1 think to gather additional information.
- DR. TEMPLETON-SOMERS: We can do that
- 3 with the proper time allowed ahead of time for
- 4 paperwork and possible SGE appointment or guest
- 5 paperwork.
- DR. SAMET: It won't be simple.
- 7 Other comments? So any further thoughts
- 8 from the FDA?
- 9 DR. DEYTON: I don't really have anything
- 10 in addition to add. I think your framing of the
- 11 task here is spot on from what FDA's needs are.
- 12 And I just echo what Corinne said. We're just
- 13 delighted that the committee is moving towards the
- 14 concept of developing some of standard framework
- 15 for judging the weight of evidence. The better
- 16 you do that, then the more you describe why that
- 17 weighting, the description, will turn very
- 18 important to us. Then when you hand FDA your
- 19 report, that gives us a rich depth and breadth
- 20 upon which to then understand what we might be
- 21 able to do.
- So personally, as you referred to, I've

- 1 struggled with these things in my years at
- 2 Department of Veterans Affairs, that this
- 3 committee this early is grappling with. This
- 4 concept of framework and weight of evidence and
- 5 how to have a standard is very important, and I
- 6 think we all really appreciate you going down this
- 7 path and support it.
- B DR. SAMET: Thanks. Corinne?
- 9 DR. HUSTEN: I just wanted to address one
- 10 of the other questions that came up about
- 11 postponing the report. I think the committee
- 12 needs to understand you have lots of work to do
- 13 and lots of other work besides this report. You
- 14 have another report that'll be due the year after
- 15 the menthol report on dissolvable tobacco
- 16 products. You may be getting modified risk
- 17 applications to review. We may have other topics
- 18 that we want to bring to you. We've already
- 19 brought the harmful and potentially harmful
- 20 constituents.
- 21 So I think unless you want to quit your
- 22 day job and move into an apartment a few blocks

- 1 from here, we need to ask you to use the data you
- 2 have, write the report based on the data you have,
- 3 make the recommendations based on the data you
- 4 have. It doesn't mean that we can't continue to
- 5 gather data and analyze it. It doesn't prohibit
- 6 us from bringing this topic back to you if we feel
- 7 we need to, but we need you to focus on doing as
- 8 much as you can with what you have by March.
- 9 DR. SAMET: How do you get off TPSAC?
- 10 [Laughter.]
- DR. SAMET: Let's see, the other --
- DR. DEYTON: We do have you sort of in a
- 13 locked compound here, so we could keep everybody
- 14 for -- a lot of space here.
- DR. SAMET: So just one other thing I
- 16 think before we take a break. I also did provide
- 17 that updating on the menthol subcommittee, and I
- 18 just want to see if there's any questions about
- 19 that just so we can sort of set aside the segment
- 20 as we move on to the reports from the UCSF team
- 21 about the document reviews.
- So any questions? Remember I showed

- 1 those slides right at the start from the menthol
- 2 subcommittee.
- 3 [No response.]
- DR. SAMET: So I propose a 15-minute
- 5 break, so exactly quarter of. And just as a
- 6 reminder, committee members, no discussion of the
- 7 meeting topic during the break amongst yourselves
- 8 or with any member of the audience. So back at
- 9 10:45.
- 10 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)
- DR. SAMET: Okay. We are back in session
- 12 after a very generous break. We're going to move
- on now to the reports of the reviews of the Legacy
- 14 documents. We're going to hear from Stacy
- 15 Anderson first from the group at the University of
- 16 California San Francisco. They've provided
- 17 already some very extensive reviews of the
- 18 evidence. Clearly, the documents are still in
- 19 progress, but there's an awful lot of useful
- 20 information in them.
- Then our next presenter, Valerie Yerger,
- 22 we're going to hear by DVD and then she's going to

- 1 be here. She has a personal commitment, but then
- 2 should be here for questions.
- 3 So let's see how this goes around
- 4 figuring out how lunch fits in.
- 5 So, Stacey, thank you and let me turn
- 6 things to you.

7 Legacy Documents Presentation

- B DR. ANDERSON: Hi, I'm Dr. Stacey
- 9 Anderson. I'm an assistant adjunct professor in
- 10 the Social and Behavioral Studies Department at
- 11 the University of California San Francisco. I'm
- 12 also affiliated with UCSF Center for Tobacco
- 13 Control Research and Education. I've been
- 14 researching the publicly-available tobacco
- 15 industry document archives since 2003. I'm one of
- 16 an eight-person team at UCSF charged by the FDA
- 17 with analyzing the internal industry documents to
- 18 determine what the tobacco industry may know
- 19 regarding a number of topics related to menthol.
- 20 The UCSF team produced six white papers
- 21 that provide reviews of our findings. The three
- 22 substantive presentations I will give today will

- 1 provide a general overview of some of these
- 2 findings rather than a complete record of what's
- 3 presented in our white papers. For this reason,
- 4 the team asks you to refer to our white papers for
- 5 the complete reviews.
- Now, the authors of all papers being
- 7 presented to the committee today followed the same
- 8 basic research methodology. So rather than repeat
- 9 that methodology on each presentation, I wanted to
- 10 show you the basic methodology once and then fill
- in the specific details for each paper in the
- 12 individual presentations. This brief presentation
- is an overview of the main elements of conducting
- 14 tobacco documents research.
- The Legacy Tobacco Documents Library or
- 16 LTDL currently contains more than 11 million
- 17 documents representing more than 60 million pages
- 18 of information, created by the major tobacco
- 19 companies related to their advertising,
- 20 manufacturing, marketing, sales and scientific
- 21 research activities. These documents were
- 22 previously secret internal industry documents that

- 1 were made publicly available through litigation
- 2 against the tobacco industry and are housed at the
- 3 electronic library, the Legacy Tobacco Documents
- 4 Library, found at the website that you see at the
- 5 bottom of the page there.
- 6 The FDA staff requested a review of
- 7 tobacco industry documents made available
- 8 initially by a 1994 lawsuit brought by the state
- 9 of Minnesota against the major tobacco companies
- 10 in the United States. We conducted analyses of
- 11 these documents in order to assess the knowledge
- 12 and research conducted by tobacco companies on
- 13 menthol in its relation to the following:
- 14 marketing and consumer perceptions, initiation,
- 15 smoking topography, nicotine dependence, potential
- 16 health effects and smoking cessation.
- 17 Research questions were provided by the
- 18 FDA and in some cases refined by the researchers
- 19 ourselves to reflect the findings from specific
- 20 analyses of the documents. Our charge was to
- 21 answer the questions posed by the FDA staff
- 22 according to what was found in the industry

- 1 documents. The FDA staff had no participation in
- 2 the conduction of this research nor in the
- 3 creation of the papers, all or in part. By
- 4 necessity, what will be presented today is only a
- 5 piece of the larger puzzle.
- 6 The broad research questions one begins
- 7 with guide initial searches of the documents
- 8 collections. One generates a list of search terms
- 9 likely to return documents relevant to the
- 10 research questions, and from qualitative analyses
- 11 of those documents, the researchers refines
- 12 research questions and continues the iterative
- 13 process of searching, analyzing and refining as a
- 14 coherent story emerges.
- The LTDL search page allows for a basic
- 16 search with one simple search box, an advanced
- 17 search, which is the screenshot you see here, and
- 18 an expert search involving the use of special LTDL
- 19 codes. One has the option of searching different
- 20 elements of the document such as document type,
- 21 for example, a report or an advertisement; persons
- 22 named or the default that you see here highlighted

- 1 in blue, the entire record among the others that
- 2 you see.
- 3 One also has the option of searching all
- 4 the collections shown by all of the boxes checked
- 5 at the bottom housed at the LTDL, for instance, if
- 6 one wanted to only search the thousands of pages
- 7 of the Brown & Williamson Tobacco Corporation
- 8 documents that were donated unsolicited to the
- 9 UCSF Tobacco Control Archives back in 1994. Also
- 10 available is the ability to limit the date of the
- 11 documents searched for in addition to the other
- 12 elements that you see on this page.
- In the example shown here, I've used
- 14 three search terms, "menthol, marketing and
- 15 African-American," from the example that I showed
- 16 you on the previous slide without specifying any
- other parameters. Here is the first of 440 pages
- 18 of results returned, totaling 4,392 documents that
- 19 include those search terms. You see where in the
- 20 record and also an excerpt in the document text,
- 21 which is highlighted in yellow -- where each of
- 22 these search terms appears. Clicking on the top

- 1 link of each record will send you to the
- 2 searchable PDF of the document.
- I want you to look at the portion of the
- 4 reference down at the bottom, and part of that is
- 5 boxed in a red box. This part in the red box is a
- 6 series of alphanumeric characters. That
- 7 represents the TID corresponding to this document.
- 8 The TID is a unique code assigned to individual
- 9 documents in the archives, and only one document
- 10 will be referenced by its specific TID. So the
- 11 TID is an efficient way to cite a specific
- 12 document.
- The researchers build on a relevant
- 14 collection of documents by reading and analyzing
- 15 the search results and by conducting snowball
- 16 searches based on the contents of the documents
- 17 returned in initial searches. For instance,
- 18 specific brand names may be mentioned in this
- 19 document that you see here that are important to
- 20 understanding the research question or the author
- 21 and/or recipients of the documents may be involved
- in research projects relevant to the research

- 1 question. Gaining this additional information
- 2 through qualitative analysis of the documents
- 3 allows the researcher to refine the research
- 4 questions and fill out the analysis with more
- 5 targeted documents data.
- These interpretive methods employed in
- 7 this research, which is also used by historians
- 8 and social scientists who study archival and
- 9 documentary data, involves iteratively reviewing
- 10 data to construct an account that is coherent,
- 11 supported by the evidence, and deeply
- 12 contextualized.
- Now, on the last slide I pointed out
- 14 duplicate titles. The results that are returned
- in the LTDL include many multiple copies of many
- 16 documents, so the researcher must decide which
- 17 irrelevant and duplicate documents to exclude from
- 18 a search. Relevance was based in this case upon
- 19 electronically searching or reading a document and
- 20 deciding if it included content related to the
- 21 topic of the specific research questions presented
- 22 by the FDA staff.

114

1 Tobacco companies investigated issues in

- 2 order to increase their market size rather than to
- 3 understand public health issues, thus many of the
- 4 tens of thousands of returned documents did not
- 5 appear to be directly relevant to our questions.
- 6 The process of analyzing documents for relevance
- 7 to the study and representativeness of the study
- 8 findings is this: Initial search terms yielded
- 9 often tens of thousands of results, sometimes
- 10 hundreds of thousands of results. So due to time
- 11 and resource constraints, for each set of results,
- 12 the researchers reviewed the first 50 to 300
- 13 documents returned.
- 14 Based on an initial screen, documents
- 15 that did not appear to be relevant to the research
- 16 questions and duplicate documents were thrown out.
- 17 Documents that passed this screening and were
- 18 determined to be worthy of further review were
- 19 read and analyzed. And through qualitative
- 20 analysis and contextualization of these, the
- 21 researchers found specific themes emerging. Based
- 22 upon these thematic findings, the researchers

- 1 selected the documents that most accurately
- 2 summarized the research findings to cite in the
- 3 papers. Thus, it is the findings based upon the
- 4 analysis of the tobacco companies own statements
- 5 that determines the selection of representative
- 6 documents to be cited.
- 7 Not cited were documents that summarized
- 8 the thematic findings but perhaps not as
- 9 eloquently, those that supported the findings but
- 10 were difficult to understand if out of context or
- 11 were deemed not relevant to the research questions
- 12 after our further reviews.
- 13 Qualitative documents research has some
- 14 limitations. First, the sheer quantity of
- 15 available documents -- and I said over 60 million
- 16 pages -- forces researchers to make decisions
- 17 about which search terms retrieve the most
- 18 relevant material, and establishing a
- 19 comprehensive list of search terms capable of
- 20 returning every document relevant to a topic is
- 21 simply not possible.
- Further, the LTDL is frequently updated

- 1 as tobacco companies provide additional
- 2 information and documents become available through
- 3 subsequent litigation. Therefore, some relevant
- 4 data in the archives will not have been included
- 5 in the analyses.
- 6 Second, alternate phrasing, code words
- 7 and acronyms are sometimes used by tobacco
- 8 industry executives. For example, in a 1974
- 9 British American Tobacco memo about a visit to a
- 10 toxicology consulting firm, it was noted that,
- 11 quote, "Reference to menthol should be omitted
- 12 from such documents and which should refer
- 13 generally to toxicity studies," end quote. Brown
- 14 & Williamson used code terms when referring to
- 15 menthol. Acronyms were also commonly used, which
- 16 are often unclear if the context is not known.
- 17 Finally, specific to these white papers,
- in analyzing the documents in a limited time
- 19 frame, context may have been lost, and therefore,
- 20 these white papers cannot be a comprehensive
- 21 report of all the documents related to menthol.
- 22 Understanding the time period when a document was

- 1 written, who wrote a document, why a document was
- 2 written, or why a study was performed requires
- 3 time for reviewing and linking documents together.
- 4 It is also difficult to compare statistics
- 5 gathered using different methodologies used by
- 6 numerous companies over several decades.
- 7 So there you have the Reader's Digest
- 8 version of tobacco documents research. This
- 9 section of the presentation will cover documents
- 10 research on the marketing of menthol cigarettes
- 11 and consumers' perceptions of menthol.
- 12 The FDA asked four questions on the
- 13 subject of marketing menthol cigarettes and the
- 14 perceptions that consumers have about menthol.
- 15 First, are or were menthol cigarettes marketed
- 16 with health reassurance messages? Did the
- 17 messages convey menthol cigarettes were safer or
- 18 less harmful than full flavor or non-menthol
- 19 cigarettes? Second, what other messages come from
- 20 menthol cigarettes advertising? Third, how did
- 21 smokers tend to view menthol cigarettes? Did
- 22 smokers view menthol cigarettes as safer or less

- 1 harmful than full flavored cigarettes or non-
- 2 menthol cigarettes, and did this cause brand
- 3 switching among smokers? And fourth, were menthol
- 4 cigarettes marketed to specific populations; how
- 5 marketing practices led to an increase in menthol
- 6 use among youth or various U.S. subpopulations?
- 7 You're now familiar with the basics of
- 8 tobacco documents research methods. For the white
- 9 paper corresponding to this section of the
- 10 presentation, I began my initial searches with the
- 11 initial search terms that you see there. This
- 12 initial set of keywords resulted in the
- 13 development of further search terms and
- 14 combinations of keywords such as menthol cigarette
- 15 brand names, project names, individuals and
- 16 companies named in correspondences and on research
- 17 reports, and specific target groups.
- 18 Relevant documents were found in the
- 19 following subject areas: One, marketing menthol
- 20 using health reassurance messages; two, user
- 21 imagery focused marketing; three, consumer
- 22 perceptions of menthol products; and four,

- 1 targeting specific populations with marketing
- 2 campaigns.
- I screened nearly 7,000 documents for
- 4 their relevancy and duplication of which nearly
- 5 1,000 I believed to be worthy of further review.
- 6 A subset of 81 of those documents, which were
- 7 found to be relevant to the research questions,
- 8 posed for this topic were cited in the final white
- 9 paper. I will share some of those references in
- 10 this portion of the presentation.
- 11 From the beginning, menthol cigarettes
- 12 were popularized as a remedy to the burn, dryness
- 13 and throat irritation that accompanies smoking.
- 14 Menthol brands were all sold on this general
- 15 platform when menthol was first to introduced to
- 16 market, but I'm using just one representative
- 17 example per point in the interest of time here
- 18 today.
- In 1933, Brown & Williamson's KOOL
- 20 menthol brand was introduced as a product for
- 21 occasional use that would promote throat comfort.
- 22 The underlines that you see there are slogans from

- 1 early KOOL ad campaigns claiming that your throat
- 2 will never get dry and positioning the brand as a
- 3 remedy to smoker's hack. The ad on your left side
- 4 of the screen is from 1943, for KOOL, presenting
- 5 the brand as the solution to raw sore throat when
- 6 a smoker has a cold.
- 7 In a 1964 brand evaluation, Brown &
- 8 Williamson noted that, "Emphases on the throat
- 9 with its important health implications has been an
- 10 important part of KOOL advertising since 1960. In
- 11 light of the smoking climate in recent years, this
- 12 could very well have benefited the brand," the
- 13 smoking climate being an increase in public
- 14 awareness of and concern over the health hazards
- 15 of smoking.
- 16 A review of KOOL advertisements from 1933
- 17 to 1980 conducted by Cunningham & Walsh for Brown
- 18 & Williamson revealed that they knew smokers
- 19 perceived menthol as less harmful, which benefited
- 20 the KOOL brand. And we see that the explicit
- 21 intention was to encourage perceptions of product
- 22 safety and to plant the brand in the health

- 1 reassurance segment.
- 2 With the introduction of R.J. Reynolds
- 3 Salem brand in 1956, the ostensible health benefit
- 4 of menthol was overtaken by the taste benefit of
- 5 menthol, and the style moved from the occasional
- 6 use into the regular use arena. This is
- 7 summarized nicely in a 1982 menthol marketing
- 8 presentation by Brown & Williamson. "Salem
- 9 created a whole new meaning for menthol. From the
- 10 heritage of solving the negative problem of
- 11 smoking, menthol almost instantly becomes a
- 12 positive smoking sensation."
- 13 Menthol in the filter form in Salem
- 14 advertising was a "refreshing taste experience."
- 15 Undoubtedly, the medicinal menthol connotation
- 16 carried forward in a therapeutic fashion but as a
- 17 positive taste benefit. Menthol was positioned as
- 18 a cigarette for all occasions, which, of course,
- 19 means larger sales volume than if it had remained
- 20 a product for occasional use only. This ad on the
- 21 right side of the screen is a Salem ad from 1957,
- 22 which uses some form of the words "fresh" or

- 1 "refresh" no fewer than seven times on a single
- 2 page.
- Perhaps most commonly, menthol is thought
- 4 of as an African-American cigarette style, and to
- 5 an extent, the evidence from industry documents
- 6 supports this perception. The evidence is clear,
- 7 however, that tobacco companies did not intend for
- 8 menthol to be only or even mostly an African-
- 9 American style but rather a style that's strongly
- 10 associated with group identity for many different
- 11 subgroups in the market, including but not
- 12 exclusively African-Americans.
- 13 As one example of linking menthol to
- 14 African-American identity, Diane Burroughs of the
- 15 R.J. Reynolds marketing development department
- 16 stated in 1984, "Younger adult blacks of the 1930s
- 17 to 1950s had basically gone with whatever brand
- 18 was big among younger adult white smokers. In the
- 19 1960s, they began to coalesce behind KOOL, which
- 20 had only a 2 percent share among younger adult
- 21 whites. It was time for blacks to build their own
- 22 brand in the 1960s, the heyday of the Martin

- 1 Luther King and the Black Pride." The ad you see
- 2 here is likely from the 1970s, but Brown &
- 3 Williamson aggressively promoted KOOL back in
- 4 black publications such as Ebony since at least
- 5 1962.
- 6 Lorillard's Newport brand, the brand with
- 7 the youngest demographic in the market, is a prime
- 8 example of messages of fun, sociability and youth
- 9 in menthol marketing. Philip Morris observed in
- 10 1995 that "Newport's consistent theme, Alive With
- 11 Pleasure, and strategy, Friends Having Fun, have
- 12 given Newport a clear identity in smoker's minds,
- 13 that Newport was the only brand to capitalize on
- 14 important sociability aspects of the category."
- The ad that you see here is one that
- 16 Philip Morris included in this analysis of
- 17 Newport's Friends Having Fun campaigns. Although
- 18 youthfulness and sociability are not images
- 19 restricted to menthol users, these user images
- 20 appear to carry certain weight within the menthol
- 21 market. R.J. Reynolds observed in 1981 that, "The
- 22 benefit of smoking, which has most frequently and

- 1 most successfully been exploited by brand
- 2 families, appears to be social interaction. For
- 3 example, some brands, such as Newport, have
- 4 focused on the younger adult peer group aspect of
- 5 social interaction."
- Batten, Barton, Durstine & Osborn,
- 7 Incorporated -- focus group interviewees conducted
- 8 in New York and Minneapolis on Tennyson
- 9 cigarettes, "Menthol smokers do view menthol
- 10 cigarettes as safer." This focus group conducted
- 11 for American Tobacco in 1969 tested in part
- 12 perceptions of a new menthol product. It was
- 13 observed that there were indications that menthol
- 14 smokers subconsciously perceived that menthol
- 15 cigarettes as being healthier. There was somewhat
- of a health image associated with menthol related
- 17 to its masking of the tobacco taste and its
- 18 association with medicine, colds and sore throats.
- In 1978, Brown & Williamson explicitly
- 20 noted the strength of its KOOL franchise, noting
- 21 that it rides on the connotation that menthol has
- 22 health overtones and that the KOOL Super Lights

- 1 extensions menthol and tar delivery has
- 2 synergistic therapeutic implications. And in
- 3 1980, Brown & Williamson heard comments from
- 4 interviewees that they began smoking menthol
- 5 cigarettes when they had a cold and that menthol
- 6 cigarettes are better for you.
- 7 These beliefs about the relative
- 8 healthiness of menthol caused brand switching.
- 9 Lorillard observed in 1972 that, "Brand switching
- 10 has resulted in 13 percent gain for menthols,
- 11 which is larger than the 8 percent gain for Hi Fi
- 12 brands, "meaning high filtration brands, the only
- 13 types gaining from switching; and cited research
- 14 participants' explanation that, "I started smoking
- 15 KOOLs when I had a cold. It felt good, so I kept
- 16 on smoking them."
- 17 This problem of colds and sore throats is
- 18 ubiquitous in documents discussing consumer
- 19 perceptions of menthol cigarettes as safer or less
- 20 harmful than regular cigarettes. Menthol
- 21 cigarettes were marketed to specific populations,
- 22 including African-Americans, young people, women

- 1 and Asians, and this contributed to the popularity
- 2 of menthol styles in these groups.
- In 1991, the shareholders of Loews, then
- 4 parent company of Lorillard, wrote to the company,
- 5 observing that "80 percent of Loews' ad dollars go
- 6 for Newport. From July to September in 1986, 4.7
- 7 million of the 6.5 million spent on advertising
- 8 went to billboards." The shareholders wrote,
- 9 "Studies show that the poorest neighborhoods, the
- 10 ones where most billboards are placed, had the
- 11 highest incidence of health-related problems
- 12 associated with tobacco, and more black males than
- white males percentage-wise, and more black
- 14 females than white females percentage-wise smoke."
- A 1983 cigarette ad study among low
- income black smokers for Newport revealed, "The
- 17 use of menthol cigarettes among the 18 to 34 lower
- 18 income black segment is almost universal. Nearly
- 19 nine out of ten smokers currently smoke a menthol
- 20 brand." Noting changes from data in 1979. The
- 21 study observed that, "Overall, black smokers have
- 22 a better recall for advertising for specific

- 1 brands than in 1979."
- 2 Menthol styles are often lumped together
- 3 by tobacco marketers in marketing language such as
- 4 R.J. Reynolds' coolness segment used to identify
- 5 the menthol market. Consumers in this segment are
- 6 the youngest, most economically disadvantaged and
- 7 the most likely to be in minority and ethnic
- 8 groups. R.J. Reynolds noted that, "Coolness
- 9 segment smokers tend more than average to desire
- 10 their brand of cigarettes to symbol personal
- 11 qualities such as youth, modern womanhood,
- 12 romance, career orientation and success."
- A 1985 study for Brown & Williamson on
- 14 menthol in Japan showed that, generally speaking,
- 15 menthol cigarettes were perceived to be lighter
- 16 than ordinary cigarettes. As a result, they were
- 17 perceived to be consumed primarily by women,
- 18 especially younger women, followed by other
- 19 beginning smokers. The study report advised that,
- 20 "These aspects should be seriously considered by a
- 21 marketer of menthol cigarettes, since the primary
- 22 target segment is young women, such as female

- 1 students and office girls."
- To sum up, in answer to Question 1,
- 3 menthol cigarettes were originally marketed on a
- 4 health platform and health messages successfully
- 5 convinced consumers that menthol cigarettes were
- 6 better for them than non-menthol cigarettes.
- 7 In answer to Question 2, other messages
- 8 in menthol cigarettes advertising included
- 9 refreshing, fresh, cool and clean, identity and
- 10 in-group belonging and fun-loving, sociable and
- 11 youthful.
- 12 In answer to Question 3, smokers tend to
- 13 view menthol cigarettes as safer or less harmful
- 14 than full flavor or non menthol cigarettes, and
- 15 this contributed to brand switching among some
- 16 smokers.
- 17 Finally, in answer to Question 4, menthol
- 18 cigarettes were marketed to specific populations,
- 19 including African-Americans, young people, women
- 20 and Asians, and this contribute to popularity of
- 21 menthol in these groups.
- Here are the references for this

- 1 presentation, which are in your packet.
- Now, this segment of the presentation
- 3 will deal on menthol cigarettes and the initiation
- 4 of smoking. I should point out that this paper
- 5 was written by Kim Klausner in the UCSF library
- 6 and the documents searching was prepared by Rachel
- 7 Taketa, also in the library, and I'm presenting
- 8 their work today.
- 9 The research questions were, does menthol
- 10 make it easier for young or new smokers to start
- 11 smoking? Do menthol smokers start smoking earlier
- 12 than non-menthol smokers? Is there higher use
- 13 among youth who have been smoking for less than a
- 14 year? Three, did current non-menthol smokers
- 15 start smoking menthols before switching? Four,
- 16 does menthol accelerate the progression to
- 17 establish smoking?
- 18 As a result of initial searching, two
- 19 other questions were added to these. Did the
- 20 tobacco industry market menthols to youth? And if
- 21 so, what images did it use? And to what extent do
- 22 non-menthol smokers smoke menthols?

- 1 The LTDL was searched using the phrases
- 2 that you see there in the initial search bullet
- 3 point. Over 2500 documents were screened for
- 4 their relevancy and duplication, of which just
- 5 over 100 were believed to be worthy of further
- 6 review. A subset of 49 of those documents, which
- 7 were found to be relevant to the research
- 8 questions posed for the topic, were cited in their
- 9 white paper. I'll share some of those references
- 10 in this presentation.
- In answer to the first question, does
- 12 menthol make is easier for young or new people or
- inexperienced smokers to start smoking, analyses
- 14 of documents suggest that the market research on
- 15 menthol began in earnest in 1970s. Tobacco
- 16 companies found that sensation or taste plays a
- 17 large role in new smokers' decision to smoke
- 18 menthols. Menthols are easier to inhale than
- 19 regular cigarettes. They are less harsh and
- 20 perceived to be soothing to the throat. Menthol
- 21 smokers prefer a taste or effect that they
- 22 experience as cool, refreshing and milder.

- 1 An R.J. Reynolds memo validated the
- 2 common perception that it takes effort to
- 3 acclimatize oneself to inhaling smoke. A low
- 4 level of menthol eases this discomfort. R.J.
- 5 Reynolds found that younger adults and young
- 6 adults like menthol because of their mildness and
- 7 smooth cooling sensation. They noted that,
- 8 "Because of its relative mildness, several
- 9 respondents report that they can smoke a
- 10 mentholated cigarette first thing in the morning,
- 11 whereas doing this with a non-mentholated
- 12 cigarette produces unpleasant results."
- In addition to sensation, taste or
- 14 effect, though, the companies found that there
- 15 were social factors that propelled young people to
- 16 smoke menthols. Young people under age 18 have a
- 17 harder time purchasing cigarettes and are more
- 18 likely to share cigarettes obtained from older
- 19 people among their friends. If their family or
- 20 friends smoke menthols, then this is the type of
- 21 cigarettes more easily available to them.
- But older siblings and friends are not

- 1 just a point of access for menthol cigarettes.
- 2 Adolescents want to emulate them in order to
- 3 appear cool or with it. A 1978 Lorillard study of
- 4 African-American smokers reported peer and family
- 5 influence as prime factors in their first brand
- 6 selection.
- 7 This 1982 British American Tobacco
- 8 Company report notes that, "Smoking menthols
- 9 functions also as a guilt reducing mechanism.
- 10 Since it successfully alters the total smoking
- 11 experience, providing its own kind of filter, it
- 12 manages in some small measure to subtly disquise
- 13 the sin. Some smokers go further ascribing
- 14 medicinal properties to the mentholation." The
- 15 same report also says that, "Some people choose
- 16 menthols because they perceive them to be less
- 17 intrusive or even less harmful than regular
- 18 cigarettes."
- 19 A Brown & Williamson document states from
- 20 1987 that, "Menthol brands have been said to be a
- 21 good starter product because new smokers appear to
- 22 know that menthol covers up some of the tobacco

- 1 taste, and they already know what menthol tastes
- 2 like, vis-à-vis candy. The level of menthol in
- 3 products is, however, critical. A product having a
- 4 moderate to high menthol taste will usually be
- 5 rejected by starters, while the same level will be
- 6 quite acceptable to established menthol smokers."
- 7 An R.J. Reynolds' analysis also confirmed
- 8 this phenomenon. "Once a smoker adapts to smoking
- 9 a menthol product, the desire for menthol
- 10 increases over time. A brand which has a strategy
- 11 of maximizing franchise acceptance will invariably
- 12 increase its menthol level. Thus, once a brand
- 13 becomes successful, its product will evolve in
- 14 some manner that is not optimal for younger adult,
- 15 non-menthol smokers or switchers."
- So do menthol smokers start smoking
- 17 earlier than non-menthol smokers? No evidence was
- 18 found that shows menthol smokers start earlier
- 19 than non-menthol smokers or that address the type
- 20 of cigarettes smoked in the first year of smoking.
- 21 There were only data on the types smoked in the
- 22 past year without knowing whether it was the first

- 1 year a person started smoking.
- 2 Analyses of documents suggest that
- 3 beginning youth smokers, those who may not have
- 4 purchased packs on their own, smoke cigarettes
- 5 that are available to them, those acquired by
- 6 older friends or family members. While they may
- 7 prefer a brand or type, they may smoke what they
- 8 can get. It may take some time before a smoker
- 9 confirms a preference by either refusing to smoke
- 10 certain brands or types or by buying their own.
- 11 Once this happens, though, young people switch
- 12 brands or types more frequently than older smokers
- 13 do. Sometimes menthol smokers under age 25 switch
- 14 to non-menthol brands, but more often, it seems
- 15 non-menthol smokers switch to menthol.
- 16 Companies were usually more interested in
- 17 researching about brand loyalty than about type
- 18 loyalty, but these studies provide some evidence
- 19 about switching. There is ample evidence,
- 20 however, that shows menthol smokers had smoked
- 21 non-menthols whether as confirmed purchasers or in
- 22 the initial stages of trying several brands.

- 1 There is no way, though, to determine precisely
- 2 what proportion of menthol smokers started out
- 3 smoking non-menthols, and this figure would have
- 4 undoubtedly changed over time.
- 5 Analyses of documents show that menthol
- 6 smokers in general like the taste and that they
- 7 were more apt to switch to another menthol brand
- 8 than to a non-menthol brand if they were
- 9 dissatisfied with their smoking experience.
- 10 This 1976 R.J. Reynolds report shows that
- 11 younger smokers started with the popular brands
- 12 and then moved to menthol for a variety of
- 13 reasons, the rejection of tobacco taste, the
- 14 search for milder cigarettes, personal influences
- or the circumstances of having a cold and wanting
- 16 to continue smoking, but being unable to handle
- 17 the hot taste of cigarettes in an already
- 18 irritated throat.
- 19 This Imperial Tobacco Company document
- 20 points to similar reasons for switching from a
- 21 non-menthol to a menthol but goes further in
- 22 saying, "Once having made the commitment, however,

- 1 it seems to be an unusually strong one. Even when
- 2 they try, as sometimes they do, they typically are
- 3 not able to revert to a non-menthol brand."
- 4 A 1984 Philip Morris study with a sample
- 5 size of over 26,000 people noted that, "There was
- 6 some movement from menthol to non-menthol, but
- 7 that larger percentages of smokers who switch to a
- 8 menthol came from a non-menthol than vice versa."
- 9 The fourth question was, does menthol
- 10 accelerate progression to established smoking?
- 11 They found no evidence that indicated that people
- 12 who start smoking menthols rather than non-
- 13 menthols moved more quickly to becoming regular
- 14 daily smokers. However, analyses of the documents
- 15 showed that industry-collected demographic data on
- 16 age, gender and race, among other factors, on
- 17 beginning menthol smokers because it fully
- 18 expected young menthol smokers to remain tobacco
- 19 consumers.
- This memo notes peer influence or the
- 21 propensity towards conformity among smokers under
- 22 age 18 and says, "Menthols in general do better

- 1 among the very young and among very young blacks.
- 2 Almost the entire market is accounted for KOOL,
- 3 Salem and Newport." This 1984 R.J. Reynolds study
- 4 also shows that, "Newport's fundamental growth has
- 5 been due to younger adult blacks." And this 1985
- 6 R.J. Reynolds study reports, "High menthol use
- 7 among African-Americans," but also points to
- 8 disproportionate use of menthol by women aged 18
- 9 to 20.
- 10 Analyses of documents shows that
- 11 companies with menthol brands decided to market
- 12 their entries to young people once they saw this
- 13 type of cigarettes appealed to youth. These
- 14 campaigns were based on the assumption that peer
- 15 influence largely drove youth smoking choices.
- 16 There was a self-reinforcing success loop that
- 17 could be achieved with this approach, market to
- 18 youth with youth-oriented images, causing sales to
- 19 young adults to increase, which gives rise to the
- 20 perception that these brands are popular, which
- 21 attracts more youth smokers and encourages a
- 22 company to expand the marketing efforts toward

- 1 youth. Each company knew the importance of
- 2 marketing to African-American youth and did so.
- In an analysis of Newport's rising market
- 4 share, which was affecting sales of Salem and
- 5 KOOL, R.J. Reynolds noted that, "Newport is
- 6 placing increased emphasis on both young female
- 7 and young male publications and reducing older
- 8 female publications. Its image is young, no major
- 9 negatives. The brand's advertising talks directly
- 10 to young people, situations, attitudes. Newport's
- 11 promotional plan tends to be directed toward its
- 12 young smokers with youth-oriented premiums,
- including pack purchases."
- 14 Lorillard itself noted that, "Newport
- image appears to be far more malleable and
- 16 promising in terms of its appeal to younger
- 17 menthol smokers, such as those who participated in
- 18 this specific study." Newport is generally
- 19 associated with younger smokers, both men and
- 20 women, with both blacks and whites by the
- 21 respondents who participated in their study. And
- 22 it wasn't until the 1980s, though, that Reynolds

- 1 started marketing specifically to youth. By 1984,
- 2 they were reinforcing Salem's product and user
- 3 imagery to younger adult smokers by focusing
- 4 positioning and advertising on younger adult
- 5 smokers, improving the appeal of the Salem Spirit
- 6 campaign and utilizing widespread, high visibility
- 7 market presence through out of home and point of
- 8 sale.
- 9 R.J. Reynolds emphasizes the importance
- 10 of the younger adult African-American market to
- 11 menthol sales. Despite evidence that Lorillard
- 12 did market heavily to younger African-Americans,
- 13 they indicate here that those campaigns also ran
- 14 in white communities. And here you see two
- 15 examples of youth-oriented advertising.
- 16 Analyses of documents suggest that non-
- 17 menthol category of smokers is porous; that is,
- 18 some non-menthol smokers occasionally use menthol
- 19 cigarettes either for a change of pace or because
- 20 of throat irritations or cold or when they bum
- 21 cigarettes from someone else. Estimates of the
- 22 frequency of this phenomenon of the volume of

- 1 cigarettes involved vary from company to company
- 2 and vary over time. If these non-menthol smokers
- 3 are not counted as menthol smokers, then the
- 4 number of menthol smokers would be underreported
- 5 in health surveys.
- 6 Analyses of the documents suggest that
- 7 some youth start smoking menthol cigarettes when
- 8 they begin tobacco use or within the first few
- 9 years of smoking. They do this for a variety of
- 10 reasons, but according to the publicly-available
- 11 tobacco industry documents, the main ones are,
- one, the relative ease of smoking menthol
- 13 cigarettes for the uninitiated smoker and, two,
- 14 its availability from family and friends.
- Secondarily, some youth smoke menthols
- 16 because they perceive them to be less harmful than
- 17 non-menthol cigarettes. The tobacco industry has
- 18 encouraged this idea through advertising, which
- 19 we've just seen. This perception may be fueled by
- 20 the fact that some youth use menthols for the
- 21 first time when they have a sore throat or a cold
- 22 or because they feel menthol to be less irritating

- 1 than non-menthol.
- 2 There's much switching of brands and
- 3 types of cigarettes in the youth and young adult
- 4 markets both from menthol to non-menthol and vice
- 5 versa. Based on the documents found for this
- 6 study, though, once smokers have chosen to be
- 7 menthol smokers, there is very little switching
- 8 back to a non-menthol brand. Rather, the longer
- 9 someone smokes menthols, the more they desire a
- 10 stronger menthol taste and they will tend to
- 11 switch to a menthol brand with a higher
- 12 concentration of menthol in the tobacco. The
- 13 tobacco industry understands this and specifically
- 14 keeps some brands at a lower menthol tobacco ratio
- in order to attract more novice smokers, even at
- 16 the cost of losing them as they age.
- 17 The tobacco industry tracked race and sex
- in their analyses of the youth and young adult
- 19 market. They knew that young African-American
- 20 smokers smoked menthols at higher rates than other
- 21 ethnic and racial groups and that young, women
- 22 regardless of race, smoked menthol more than young

- 1 men. The tobacco industry, eager to attract those
- 2 young smokers, designed marketing campaigns that
- 3 they hoped would appeal to those segments. And
- 4 the references here are also included in your
- 5 packet.
- 6 The last segment of this presentation
- 7 will cover documents research on menthol and its
- 8 relation to smoking cessation behavior. The FDA
- 9 asked two questions on the subject of menthol
- 10 cigarettes and their potential relation to smoking
- 11 cessation behavior. First, compared to non-menthol
- 12 smokers, do menthol smokers have a harder time
- 13 quitting, report more or fewer quit attempts
- 14 and/or have higher or lower quit rates? And
- 15 second, compared to non-menthol smokers, are
- 16 menthol smokers more or less likely to relapse or
- 17 delay quitting and/or to experience different odds
- 18 of maintaining abstinence long term?
- 19 Regarding the potential direct role of
- 20 menthol and quitting, quit rates and relapse, it
- 21 appears that most of the information tobacco
- 22 companies considered came from the biomedical

- 1 literature and not from studies carried out by the
- 2 companies in-house. They seemed to have conducted
- 3 very little research on their own on these exact
- 4 questions.
- 5 A review of the internal industry
- 6 documents, however, shows that there was
- 7 considerably more interest in menthol's indirect
- 8 role in keeping smoking attractive enough to
- 9 dissuade cessation. Given that, I refined the
- 10 research questions to reflect the tobacco
- 11 industry's apparent interest in these indirect
- 12 mechanisms and their potential impact on
- 13 cessation. Important areas to focus on to better
- 14 understand the industry's interest in the indirect
- 15 role of smoking cessation were identified as
- 16 follows: first, perceived sensory and taste
- 17 rewards of menthol in potential relation to
- 18 quitting; second, motivation or desire to quit
- 19 among menthol users, including health concerns and
- 20 social unacceptability of smoking; and third,
- 21 sociodemographic correlates of both menthol usage
- 22 and cessation patterns.

- 1 The initial search terms for searching
- 2 the LTDL are those you see at the top of the
- 3 screen there. This initial set of keywords
- 4 resulted in the development of further search
- 5 terms and combinations of keywords, including
- 6 menthol cigarette brand names such as Newport,
- 7 identified demographic groups such as African-
- 8 Americans or women, psychographic segmentation
- 9 reports such as R.J. Reynolds' coolness segment,
- 10 identified motivations such as sensation, project
- 11 names such as Project GS, and individuals and
- 12 companies named in correspondences or research
- 13 reports such as A. Udow from Philip Morris.
- 14 Relevant documents were found in the
- 15 following subject areas: perceived sensory and
- 16 taste rewards, motivation or desire to quit and
- 17 sociodemographic correlates. I screened nearly
- 18 5,000 documents for relevance and duplication of
- 19 which just over 500 I believed to be worthy of
- 20 further review. A subset of 60 of those
- 21 documents, which were found to be relevant to the
- 22 research question posed for this topic, was cited

- 1 in the corresponding white paper. I'll share some
- 2 of those references in this presentation.
- 3 Menthol smokers perceived pleasant or
- 4 minty or a medicinal-like taste and soothing,
- 5 cooling and anesthetic sensations with menthol
- 6 cigarettes. These perceptions appear to
- 7 discourage quitting in menthol smokers.
- A 1990 Booz Allen & Hamilton report,
- 9 strategizing for R.J. Reynolds in the face of
- 10 threats to the industry volume, suggests the role
- 11 of menthol. This report emphasizes that the
- 12 original reason for menthol was therapeutic,
- 13 providing a refreshing alternative to hot, harsh
- 14 tobacco taste of existing brands, and that a
- 15 cigarette product should provide a smooth smoking
- 16 experience that is easy to adapt to.
- Menthol acts as a means of masking,
- 18 covering up or avoiding the negatives of smoking,
- 19 particularly the heat, harshness and dryness of
- 20 cigarette smoke. R.J. Reynolds observed in 1980
- 21 that, "Menthol smokers want to smoke a refreshing
- 22 cigarette. They smoke menthol cigarettes

- 1 primarily to avoid the negatives associated with
- 2 non-menthol smoking, i.e., harshness, dryness, hot
- 3 taste, unpleasant aftertaste. The indirect route
- 4 to this end is noted. Menthol is not a major
- 5 benefit in itself but is a means to achieve
- 6 coolness, smoothness, mildness and a clean taste."
- 7 Even among menthol users that recognize
- 8 the negatives associated with smoking, menthol is
- 9 perceived to be something of a solution to the
- 10 negatives and as an alternative to quitting. This
- 11 was explicitly acknowledged in the 1973 study of
- 12 the attitudes and behaviors of menthol smokers
- 13 conducted for R.J. Reynolds. Generally, when a
- 14 respondent reported that he made a conscious
- 15 decision to switch to a mentholated brand, it was
- 16 because of some problem, minor or major. For
- instance, many switched to mentholated cigarettes
- 18 because of throat irritations, colds, coughs or
- 19 chronic bronchitis. Some respondents saw smoking
- 20 a mentholated brand as the only alternative to
- 21 giving up smoking altogether. Perhaps not
- 22 surprisingly then, a 1979 Roper Organization study

- 1 of smokers' habits and attitudes found that
- 2 menthol smokers expressed slightly less desire to
- 3 quit smoking than do non-menthol smokers. Thirty-
- 4 nine percent would like to quit versus 43 percent
- 5 of non-menthol smokers.
- 6 One main motivation for smokers to quit
- 7 is health concerns. Menthol's cooling, soothing
- 8 and anesthetic effects mask superficial health
- 9 effects such as throat irritation and cough in
- 10 menthol smokers, which lessen their concern about
- 11 health effects. Menthol's ability to mask the
- 12 pain and burn of smoking and its perception as a
- 13 milder and therefore safer product as compared to
- 14 regular cigarettes has caused some smokers
- 15 experiencing pain and discomfort to switch from
- 16 non-menthol to menthol brands and styles,
- 17 particularly among young people who start with
- 18 popular youth brands.
- 19 For instance, the Sherman Group conducted
- 20 a reconnaissance study of Newport for R.J.
- 21 Reynolds in 1976 and found, "In rejecting the
- 22 regular cigarette taste, the smokers are referring

- 1 back to their own experiences. These young
- 2 smokers began smoking the popular brands and moved
- 3 to menthol for a variety of reasons or
- 4 circumstances."
- Now, we've seen this before, the
- 6 rejection of tobacco taste, the search for a
- 7 milder cigarette, having a cold and wanting to
- 8 continue smoking but not being able to handle the
- 9 hot taste of cigarettes in an already irritated
- 10 throat.
- This is viewed as a potential opportunity
- 12 for tobacco companies. The Landis Group reported
- to Philip Morris in 1992 that, "Over half of the
- 14 people interviewed were non-menthol smokers first
- 15 and changed to menthol for a variety of reasons
- 16 such as during an illness, the non-menthol was too
- 17 harsh. In view of these findings, it appears that
- 18 there may be an opportunity to convert non-menthol
- 19 smokers to menthol cigarettes."
- I should point out this stands in direct
- 21 contrast to having them convert from non-menthol
- 22 smokers to nonsmokers.

- 1 An undated report by Brown & Williamson
- 2 on lapsed and quitting smokers noted that,
- 3 "Health-related reasons are by far the most
- 4 prevalent reasons to quit," and observed that,
- 5 "The reasons for consumers' awareness of less
- 6 strong cigarette brands, including Salem and
- 7 Newport, were taste, flavor, tar and
- 8 nicolene (ph)" -- which I've tried to determine if
- 9 that's a typo or not and I was unsuccessful. But
- 10 I think they mean nicotine. I can't confirm that
- 11 -- "and throat related." This report found an
- 12 increase in concern about health issues but a
- 13 decline in desire to give up.
- 14 The Creative Research Group perhaps
- 15 described the soothing qualities of menthol in its
- 16 potential role in discouraging concerned smokers
- 17 from quitting most plainly in a 1986 report for
- 18 Imperial Tobacco. The report stated, "Quitters
- 19 may be discouraged from quitting or at least kept
- in the market longer by either of two product
- 21 opportunities. A less irritating cigarette is one
- 22 of those. Indeed, the practice of switching to

- 1 lower tar cigarettes and sometimes menthol in the
- 2 quitting process tacitly recognizes this. The
- 3 safe cigarette would have wide appeal, limited
- 4 mainly by the social pressures to quit.
- 5 Unsuccessful quitters are motivated
- 6 disproportionately by physical reactions and
- 7 social forces to stop smoking, but health remains
- 8 the most often specified reason."
- 9 These statements explicitly recognize
- 10 menthol's ability to soothe irritation as a
- 11 barrier to quitting and acknowledge the lack of
- 12 quitting success in people who claim physical
- 13 reactions like an irritated throat as their
- 14 primary motivation for quitting.
- 15 Another main motivation for smokers to
- 16 quit is the social unacceptability of smoking.
- 17 Menthol smokers believe menthol to smell better
- 18 and to be less offensive to others, which lessens
- 19 menthol smokers' sense of the social
- 20 unacceptability of smoking.
- 21 Addressing social acceptability concerns,
- 22 R.J. Reynolds noted in a 1990 brand positioning

- 1 report that, "For the Salem and Newport brands,
- 2 menthol served to lower the risk of offending
- 3 others with odor and smoke and that Salem smokers
- 4 in particular endorse the following questionnaire
- 5 items: 'I'm imposing, my clothes smell bad, I
- 6 want a less offensive cigarette, people object, et
- 7 cetera.'"
- The report observed that, "Another
- 9 potential example of recent success among menthol
- 10 brands may be Horizon. Horizon is not a menthol-
- 11 based proposition. It is positioned much more
- 12 broadly to address social concerns about smoking,
- 13 yet 40 percent of its franchised in test markets
- 14 smoke the menthol styles. Menthol may support
- 15 Horizon's positioning as a brand with a solution
- 16 to social concerns."
- Now, R.J. Reynolds' brand Horizon was
- 18 first introduced as Chelsea and was not advertised
- 19 as a menthol product but rather explicitly as a
- 20 cigarette with a pleasant aroma from the lit end
- 21 but was rejected because mentioning odor only
- 22 served to emphasize the problem.

- 1 The 1991 report of focus group testing of
- 2 Horizon for R.J. Reynolds revealed that, "Telling
- 3 smokers that Horizon will make them and/or their
- 4 surroundings smell better implies that they
- 5 currently smell unpleasant or offensive. Smokers
- 6 may privately acknowledge and even openly admit
- 7 this but may prefer not to smoke a cigarette that
- 8 blatantly brands itself as a solution to an odor
- 9 problem. Conversely, menthol not advertised
- 10 overtly as a solution to malodorous cigarette
- 11 smoke appears to be more readily embraced by
- 12 menthol smokers who express cosmetic concerns such
- 13 as odor as more socially acceptable to be around
- 14 relative to non-mentholated smoke."
- 15 As the Roper Organization's 1979 report
- on smokers' habits pointed out, "Menthol smokers
- 17 are slightly less inclined than non-menthol
- 18 smokers to feel uncomfortable about smoking around
- 19 others."
- 20 Menthol appeals to some sociodemographic
- 21 groups who are also known to have difficulty in
- 22 initiating quitting or staying quit, including

- 1 women, low income smokers and African-Americans.
- 2 It appears that tobacco companies took an interest
- 3 in this overlap between sociodemographics, menthol
- 4 use and quitting.
- 5 For instance, Philip Morris' Myron
- 6 Johnston wrote in 1981 of his suspicion that,
- 7 "Demographic and socioeconomic variables were
- 8 confounding the relationship between tar and
- 9 nicotine deliveries and average daily
- 10 consumption." The demographic and socioeconomic
- 11 variables he examined match closely the menthol
- 12 market sociodemographics as he observed.
- In many cases, the demographic variables
- 14 provide better predictors of cigarette consumption
- 15 than tar and nicotine. This was particularly true
- 16 of blacks among whom the socioeconomic
- 17 characteristics were best predictors in seven of
- 18 the ten cases that he ran in statistical tests,
- 19 and income the best predictor in four of those
- 20 cases.
- 21 Similar, as R.E. Thornton of British
- 22 American Tobacco observed in his 1976 study of the

- 1 smoking behavior of British women, "There is some
- 2 evidence that women are more highly motivated to
- 3 smoke than men and find it harder to quit
- 4 smoking."
- 5 In terms of brands which are not
- 6 specifically aimed at women, the following
- 7 statement about women's reactions to new concepts
- 8 is best attributed to J. Bowling, group vice
- 9 president of Philip Morris. "The ladies have led
- 10 every major cigarette trend in the past 15 years.
- 11 Our studies show that they were the first to
- 12 embrace king-sized cigarettes, menthol, charcoal
- 13 and recessed filters."
- 14 Some data show that young people quit
- 15 more than older people, older more established
- 16 smokers do. However, the key brands that
- 17 contradict this trend are two of the three most
- 18 popular stand-alone menthol brands. A Philip
- 19 Morris summary of their study of quitting compiled
- in 1988 showed that Newport was the only younger
- 21 brand underrepresented among successful quitters.
- 22 KOOL, like Newport, was also underrepresented

- 1 among successful quitters.
- 2 A 1978 study of ex-smokers, Philip
- 3 Morris' F.J. Ryan said of age and quitting, "The
- 4 most recent quitters, those who quit within one to
- 5 three months, appear to be younger than those who
- 6 quit some time ago. However, scanning the age at
- 7 time of quitting data for those who quit a year or
- 8 more ago, it's difficult to interpret the recent
- 9 numbers in terms of a trend. We think it more
- 10 likely that the initial quit rate for younger
- 11 smokers is about the same from year to year but
- 12 that their long-term success rate is poorer than
- 13 the success rate for older smokers."
- In other words, Ryan surmised that
- 15 although menthol quitters were younger than non-
- 16 menthol quitters, these younger quitters were more
- 17 likely to relapse and not experience long-term
- 18 abstinent success.
- 19 Although it's not clear why there is
- 20 substantial overlap between the overall menthol
- 21 profile of younger, nonwhite, female and low
- 22 income and the sociodemographic variables that

- 1 predict difficulty in quitting or staying quit, it
- 2 does seem clear from the internal industry
- 3 documents that tobacco companies took an interest
- 4 in this overlap.
- 5 So to sum up, in answer to the revised
- 6 questions, how does menthol relate to sensation,
- 7 taste and cessation, menthol smokers perceive
- 8 pleasantly minty or medicinal-like tastes and
- 9 cooling, soothing, anesthetic sensations with
- 10 menthol cigarettes. These perceptions discourage
- 11 quitting in menthol smokers.
- 12 How does menthol relate to motivation or
- 13 desire to quit among menthol users? Two main
- 14 motivations for smokers to quit are health
- 15 concerns and social unacceptability of smoking.
- 16 With respect to health concerns, menthol's
- 17 cooling, soothing and anesthetic effects mask
- 18 superficial health effects, such as throat
- 19 irritation and cough in menthol smokers, which
- 20 lessen their concerns about health.
- 21 With respect to the social
- 22 unacceptability of smoking, menthol smokers also

- 1 believe menthol smoke to smell better and be less
- 2 offensive to others, which lessens menthol
- 3 smokers' sense of the social unacceptability of
- 4 smoking. These aspects of menthol that lessen
- 5 concern for health and social unacceptability
- 6 discourage motivation or desire to quit among
- 7 menthol smokers.
- 8 How does menthol relate to
- 9 sociodemographic correlates of both menthol usage
- 10 and cessation patterns? Menthol appeals to some
- 11 sociodemographic groups who are known also to have
- 12 difficulty initiating quitting or staying quit,
- including women, lower-income smokers and African-
- 14 Americans. And as I said before, although it's
- 15 not clear why this overlap exists, it is clear
- 16 that the tobacco industry executives took an
- 17 interest in that overlap.
- So, from an analysis of the internal
- 19 industry documents, menthol's flavor sensation and
- 20 perceived social acceptability attracts groups who
- 21 have a hard time quitting and demotivate quitting
- 22 in smokers who may otherwise quit.

- 1 Here are the references relevant to this
- 2 presentation. You'll see those in your packet,
- 3 and now it's time for clarifying questions.
- 4 Clarifying Questions
- DR. SAMET: Okay. Thank you very much,
- 6 Stacey. It's a remarkable amount of information
- 7 that you've put together.
- 8 I'm going to suggest two things -- I see
- 9 hands up -- that we not focus on any particular
- 10 detail of the presentations. I think there was
- 11 too much there, and I think we could be bogged
- 12 down in discussion quickly.
- I do think, from my perspective, there's
- 14 a couple of issues that I think we'll have to
- 15 think about as we look at this. One is that the
- 16 reviews cover a long time frame, and I think we
- 17 have to think very carefully about the relevance
- 18 of some of what we heard to our current task. I
- 19 mean, I understand there's an important historical
- 20 perspective here on how we ended up where we are.
- 21 So I think we need to think about that.
- Second, the documents I think represent

- 1 an interesting form of evidence and one where the
- 2 reviews take their own form, and as you begin to
- 3 tell a story using your snowball approach, you
- 4 sort of end up in places. And I think the
- 5 committee will have to think about how it
- 6 incorporates this kind of evidence, and as we look
- 7 at it, whether we need to return to some of these
- 8 sources ourselves and how we approach it.
- 9 So I think what we should do is maybe
- 10 take the next 10, 15 minutes before lunch and ask
- 11 questions I think in sort of the spirit of where
- 12 we ought to be in our questioning or at the more
- 13 general level.
- 14 So let's see. John, I think you were the
- 15 first out of the block here.
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Dr. Samet, I have
- 17 clarifying questions to Dr. Anderson.
- By the way, Dr. Anderson, I'm a frequent
- 19 user of your website. I was even on it about 2:00
- 20 this morning. But what I noticed were that your
- 21 documents, I think the most current date you had
- was 1992; yet, over the past week, I've pulled

- 1 documents from your website, I think even some at
- 2 2010. So I ask the question of how come we do not
- 3 see any documents of a more recent time?
- 4 DR. ANDERSON: As I stated in the
- 5 introduction to methods, there are 11 million
- 6 documents plus, and in our time frame, we analyzed
- 7 every bit that we could. And given what we deemed
- 8 worthy of review, we analyzed those and determined
- 9 the themes that came up. Given those themes, we
- 10 selected the documents for our presentations that
- 11 would be the most concise and the most eloquently
- 12 stated representations of those themes.
- In some cases, those documents are quite
- 14 old. In some cases, those documents are more
- 15 recent. Certainly, there are documents both old
- 16 and very recent which are relevant to these
- 17 questions that I simply cannot put in a white
- 18 paper unless you read 5,000 pages of my writing or
- 19 sit here for 15 hours listening to me speak on
- 20 every relevant document.
- DR. SAMET: So I think one question -- I
- 22 think actually John's comment sort of relates to

- 1 my more general question about sort of the
- 2 relevance and the historical time frame. So I
- 3 think these reviews will be useful, and I think as
- 4 we discuss them more generally, I think after we
- 5 hear the next set, we should ask this question of
- 6 whether we would want some shaping of these
- 7 reviews to have more intensity on one or another
- 8 time frame. And I think that's just something
- 9 that we should discuss, and I think that's raised
- 10 by your presentation, this question.
- 11 Dan?
- DR. HECK: Dr. Anderson, there was a lot
- 13 of information presented here. Did you get a
- 14 sense in your review of these documents -- we've
- 15 seen, as the chairman has mentioned, some dramatic
- 16 changes in advertising, marketing with the Master
- 17 Settlement Agreement and such over the recent
- 18 years, and certainly now with the advent of the
- 19 FDA regulation.
- 20 Did you get a sense in your review that
- 21 any of the practices or behaviors or things that
- 22 you described here were anything other than

- 1 completely lawful under the standards of the day?
- DR. ANDERSON: I don't believe that we
- 3 were charged to answer questions of lawfulness of
- 4 the activities. We were charged to answer
- 5 questions of what the industry may have known
- 6 regarding the questions posed to us.
- 7 DR. SAMET: Greg?
- DR. CONNOLLY: Dr. Anderson, you
- 9 presented a lot of data on intent and a lot of
- 10 data from marketing groups where there's probably
- 11 different methodologies, different approaches that
- 12 make it really hard to analyze. And I think also
- 13 I'm sort of struck by the federal presentations I
- 14 see suggest probably a p value of .001. And this
- 15 presentation, I see stronger words that suggest
- 16 that the p value is probably higher in terms of
- 17 drawing each as a causality (unclear). So we're
- 18 sort of caught here.
- 19 I think in looking at marketing
- 20 documents, there are published literature where
- 21 there's an attempt to take intent and then link
- 22 it. I know you were not asked to do that, but

- 1 maybe is the committee charged to link it to other
- 2 data sources, laboratory testing, behavioral
- 3 population measures, such as do we see higher use
- 4 by certain brands among groups.
- 5 Then I have two questions. Do you think
- 6 -- what is more important to the menthol smoker,
- 7 the marketing, the message they provide to the
- 8 cognitive portion of the brain or the chemosensory
- 9 effects of menthol on olfaction, tactile
- 10 perception, and to a lesser extent, gustatory
- 11 perception? What is more important or are they
- 12 both linked intimately?
- DR. SAMET: And let me rescue you since
- 14 that question was not necessarily in the charge
- 15 given to your document review. You can also
- 16 abstain.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Well, but she presented
- 18 both data sets separately, and I'm asking you can
- 19 you honestly separate marketing from chemosensory
- 20 perception. I saw overlap through the whole
- 21 thing, but it wasn't synthesized, and that makes
- 22 me feel uncomfortable.

- 1 Are there relationships here? Are we
- 2 looking at one set of PowerPoints where the
- 3 menthol perception by the individual overwhelms
- 4 the cognitive marketing, just the fact that it's
- 5 perceived as cooling tactilely or has an olfactory
- 6 perception through the olfactory nerves.
- 7 Tied to that, did you look at documents
- 8 on nocireceptors? Did you look at TIMP-8
- 9 documents?
- DR. ANDERSON: Those presentations are
- 11 coming this afternoon.
- DR. SAMET: Those are coming, Greg.
- 13 That's the other --
- DR. CONNOLLY: Okay. Fine. We can ask
- 15 then.
- DR. ANDERSON: I can speak only to the
- 17 extent that I can say that my findings of analyses
- 18 of the internal documents show that marketing
- 19 plays a role and perception plays a role,
- 20 physiological perception plays a role. I cannot
- 21 speak to which is more important.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Did you look at

- 1 expenditures for marketing versus market share?
- 2 I'll stop. Okay. But one way to answer that
- 3 question is how much are they spending on
- 4 marketing versus market share. Are they spending
- 5 money on the brand family entirely and then having
- 6 a low expenditure for menthol and letting the
- 7 menthol brand itself.
- B DR. ANDERSON: It's an interesting --
- 9 DR. SAMET: It's an interesting question,
- 10 but let me just say, Greg, these reviews, if you
- 11 look at the document reviews, they really are
- 12 segmented without this sort of cross-cutting look
- 13 that maybe needs to come later.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Then maybe it's our job
- 15 when we synthesize evidence, where we say
- 16 suggestive, and that evidence, it's stronger, we
- 17 begin to synthesize so we have a picture of
- 18 menthol not in segments but in its actual overall
- 19 impact on the public health.
- DR. SAMET: I think if you look at the
- 21 white papers and the presentations, they've really
- 22 taken on these separate issues without, as you

- 1 say, looking across.
- Let's see. I think we had Mark.
- 3 DR. CLANTON: I think the presentation
- 4 very nicely took the data from the tobacco
- 5 industry and made very clear what their initial
- 6 intention on marketing mentholated cigarettes was.
- 7 So I think that's clear and indisputable.
- But a question we're going to have to
- 9 grapple with, and then I'll ask your opinion, is
- 10 based on newer data in 2006, '7, '8, '9 and '10,
- 11 was there a change in any of the documents that
- 12 show a change in intent to market those cigarettes
- in a way they've been marketed since 1938 or
- 14 whatever.
- I didn't see any, but did you see any in
- 16 your review of change as we came to more
- 17 contemporaneous data and expressions of marketing
- 18 practice? Did you see any change from what had
- 19 been established in the '40s, '50s, '60s and '70s
- 20 around menthol cigarettes? Was it consistent?
- 21 Did it remain consistent? I don't remember what
- 22 your endpoint was for review, but did you see any

- 1 change, because we're certainly going to have to
- 2 look at that and determine, again, as we see more
- 3 contemporaneous expressions of marketing, is there
- 4 a change or is it consistent since the early
- 5 times?
- 6 DR. ANDERSON: Clearly, the marketing of
- 7 menthol since its inception has been something of
- 8 a changing process. Initially, it was introduced
- 9 as an occasional use product for soothing the
- 10 throat, and we saw that at some point it evolved
- into slightly more less tangible things such as
- 12 refreshment and group belonging, youthfulness,
- 13 that sort of thing.
- I cannot speak to how marketing as an
- 15 entity within the tobacco industry changes from
- 16 year to year. That's beyond the scope of these
- 17 presentations. But I can say that I have observed
- 18 a changing process in the themes of tobacco
- 19 marketing with respect to menthol.
- DR. CLANTON: Thank you. So as one
- 21 follow-on question, in terms of a more specific
- 22 kind of change I'm looking for, was there any

- 1 evidence of efforts to deemphasize, marketing to
- 2 younger individuals or African-Americans,
- 3 mentholated cigarettes as we again move towards
- 4 more contemporaneous times, the '07, '08, '09, et
- 5 cetera? Was there any evidence to say we don't
- 6 want to market either the way we've marketed in
- 7 the past or to these particular groups of
- 8 individuals?
- 9 DR. ANDERSON: Certainly, I've seen that,
- 10 say, the African-American community, which in most
- 11 people's minds is strongly associated with menthol
- 12 cigarette smoking, is not the only target group of
- 13 interest. And as with the Salem Spirit campaign
- 14 that I mentioned in one of the presentations, that
- 15 was targeted toward a younger audience, and
- 16 Newport has a very young audience. Different
- 17 companies and different brands and different line
- 18 extensions and different times tend to focus on a
- 19 widely varied but somehow related set of marketing
- 20 goals.
- DR. SAMET: Jack?
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: Your conclusions are

- 1 very powerful, and I think one of the things that
- 2 all of us know that have done some document
- 3 research is that it is a challenge at times
- 4 ascertaining the degree of your confidence in a
- 5 conclusion because there are so many documents.
- 6 You can find a document to support almost
- 7 anything. I can imagine the tobacco industry
- 8 charging that you've cherry-picked the documents.
- 9 So my two questions that are related are,
- 10 based on your experience -- and you have a lot of
- 11 experience in looking at different questions --
- 12 what is your own level of confidence that your
- 13 conclusions are solid? In other words, from
- 14 absolute to -- and related to that is fitting this
- into the proposed four-level classification
- 16 approach that Dr. Samet described at the
- 17 beginning, the highest level being sufficient
- 18 evidence and the next one being equipoise or
- 19 above.
- 20 Would you put this in that equipoise and
- 21 above or into the sufficient to support the
- 22 conclusions that you've made?

- DR. ANDERSON: I see. Okay. Your first
- 2 question was simply how strong do I feel about the
- 3 strength of the statements that I made.
- 4 DR. HENNINGFIELD: And it may vary across
- 5 the questions.
- DR. SAMET: Actually, let me intervene
- 7 for a moment because I think the questions you ask
- 8 are actually the questions that I think we will
- 9 face, Jack, as we use these reviews. And I think
- 10 in fairness to Stacey, she was not charged with
- 11 looking at the evidence.
- 12 I think the question of selectivity of
- 13 these reviews, these massive documents, is
- 14 something that's important because I've always
- 15 been impressed that people review as sort of a
- 16 historical approach and pick the documents that
- 17 are cohesive in telling a story. And the question
- 18 of whether that story emerges or this story comes
- 19 from a prior construct, which might then lead to
- 20 what you call cherry-picking in selecting those
- 21 documents to tell a story, I think that's a
- 22 complicated balance.

- I do think it's for us -- remember my
- 2 description of these four bodies of evidence that
- 3 we might turn to, to decide how we will use that
- 4 one. And I think after we hear the second
- 5 presentation, I think we should come back to the
- 6 issue that you raised and in part posed to Stacey.
- 7 If she wants to address these questions from her
- 8 own subjective feelings about what she's learned
- 9 from reviewing the documents, that's for her to
- 10 do. But I think the questions you're raising sit
- 11 with us, at least in my mind.
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: And maybe, just to
- 13 make it even simpler, again, just based on your
- 14 experience -- you do this all the time, so you
- 15 have levels of confidence when you come to a
- 16 conclusion. And again, on a scale of let's say 1
- 17 to 10 --
- DR. ANDERSON: Do I rate a zero or do I
- 19 rate a 10?
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: -- because that's what
- 21 we'll need.
- DR. ANDERSON: Sure.

- 1 DR. HENNINGFIELD: I assume it's
- 2 someplace up here or you wouldn't have come to the
- 3 conclusions. You do this stuff well.
- 4 DR. ANDERSON: I will say first that I
- 5 disagree with that you can find just about
- 6 anything to support any conclusion you want to
- 7 make from the industry documents. It's not the
- 8 Bible, which is an entirely different thing.
- 9 There are things that you absolutely
- 10 cannot find support for in the internal documents.
- 11 The repetitiveness with which I found the themes
- 12 I've presented here today was a bit remarkable,
- 13 particularly given the amount of time that I had
- 14 to address the committee's needs. When I see a
- 15 theme coming up over and over again in various
- 16 forms from different companies, that seems to be a
- 17 real phenomenon.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. John, I think back to
- 19 you.
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Yes, Dr. Samet, a
- 21 question to Dr. Anderson here.
- How did you tell or differentiate between

- 1 statements made by, say, marketing consultants,
- 2 whatever, versus those made by knowledgeable
- 3 sensory experts?
- DR. ANDERSON: The records of the
- 5 documents themselves, they're usually dated and
- 6 have an author responsible for them. They usually
- 7 are a series of reports that go in revision or a
- 8 series of correspondences back and forth. So it's
- 9 often rather clear who is responsible for a
- 10 statement. In cases that it's not, obviously, I
- 11 back off on who is responsible for it and
- 12 attribute it to the company whose collection the
- 13 document came from.
- DR. SAMET: Dan?
- DR. HECK: I think there's a lot of
- 16 worthy conversation on a lot of these topics.
- 17 I'll try to phrase this as a clarifying question.
- 18 I was interested in your observation, at least as
- 19 represented in some of the quotes here, that
- 20 consumers perceive menthol cigarettes to be less
- 21 harmful, and then with reference to some early
- 22 survey information or advertising, the things that

- 1 you mentioned.
- In light of the 2004 to 2006 NSDUH
- 3 surveys, more contemporary information showing
- 4 that, in fact, menthol smokers as a group, grouped
- 5 by ethnic affiliation or generally, seem to have
- 6 not that impression at all but seem to regard
- 7 cigarettes and menthol cigarettes as equally or
- 8 more harmful, did you notice any trend in an
- 9 evolution of that public perception from those
- 10 early days you referred to up through maybe the
- 11 more modern assessments done by market research?
- DR. ANDERSON: I haven't conducted any
- 13 analysis on a trend, as I think you're asking.
- 14 What I presented here was an overt understanding
- toward the beginning of menthol's introduction
- 16 that these are healthier, these are good for your
- 17 throat and some discussion from individuals within
- 18 various companies about the health heritage and
- 19 the establishment of menthol in the better-for-you
- 20 arena.
- DR. SAMET: Tim?
- DR. MCAFEE: I apologize for having to

- 1 look away when I talk to you.
- DR. ANDERSON: No problem.
- DR. MCAFEE: But I had a question. I'm
- 4 trying to sort through how we would again -- which
- 5 I think we all are -- how we tie in this
- 6 voluminous information into making determinations.
- 7 And I see it as potentially having two quite
- 8 separate buckets, and one of them gets back to
- 9 something that Greg had said earlier, which I'm
- 10 actually not sure how much weighs in, in terms of
- 11 FDA decision-making, which is essentially intent.
- 12 Were the tobacco companies -- did they
- 13 have information about what was happening, the
- 14 effect of menthol, and, therefore, they were
- 15 trying to do certain things for the reasons of
- 16 trying to get more African-Americans to start, for
- instance, or that their intent was to put menthol
- in because they wanted to keep people from
- 19 successfully quitting?
- 20 So there's an intent question, and it
- 21 seems to me these documents certainly could be
- 22 quite helpful to us in answering that question;

- 1 although, some of this I think, which was actually
- 2 alluded to, is if we really wanted to go down that
- 3 path, we'd want to sort out is this just some
- 4 random comment that a marketing firm that they
- 5 were consulting with the industry was making or is
- 6 this, in fact, something which would have much
- 7 more weight, which is an executive within the
- 8 company was making the statement.
- 9 But then the other question that I had --
- 10 and I think there are a couple areas where this
- 11 might be germane -- is, is there actually useful
- 12 data that they were conducting studies? A lot of
- 13 them were market research studies, but there were
- 14 other ones. And I think in our next set of
- 15 presentations you're actually going to tell us
- 16 more about the relationship of menthol to nicotine
- 17 and the impact on palatability, et cetera, where
- 18 there might really be some information that we
- 19 really would like to know more about the validity
- 20 of the testing.
- So I would ask the question, is there
- 22 anything possibility -- if we honed in on a

- 1 couple, could we actually ask the -- essentially,
- 2 look for source documentation to try to assess it
- 3 as we would another research or evaluation effort?
- DR. ANDERSON: Are you asking for
- 5 additional research studies?
- DR. SAMET: Actually, let me take the
- 7 question because I think this, again, relates to
- 8 the more general issue of how we're going to use
- 9 what is found in the documents. And I think on
- 10 the question of -- for example, if there were
- 11 scientific findings reported that we thought were
- 12 relevant, I think then would come with that is the
- 13 question of what is the documentation of where
- 14 those findings came from, whether they were a
- 15 contract laboratory, an industry laboratory, was
- 16 there a traceable protocol. And I think we'll
- 17 have to look very carefully at what might be
- 18 snippets of evidence or findings, perhaps the full
- 19 reports, and think that through.
- 20 So I think we should keep these -- these
- 21 relate to these general questions of how the
- 22 subcommittees and TPSAC will handle the evidence.

- 1 And I think after we hear the full set of
- 2 presentations, I think we'll want to come back to
- 3 these issues. The issue of intent, I think we
- 4 have to look at that as it matches with our actual
- 5 charge.
- 6 Greg?
- 7 DR. CONNOLLY: Just to respond to Jack,
- 8 there are published standards for document
- 9 research, Malone, Balbach, Burrough, Carter. So
- 10 there are standards. There are published articles
- in the peer-reviewed literature on the internal
- 12 documents and on menthol; I think six or seven.
- 13 This is not peer-reviewed yet. So those documents
- 14 do exist. They're peer-reviewed.
- I think, clearly, intent has been
- 16 demonstrated, but the value of document research
- 17 is going beyond reading what this subcontract
- 18 firm, marketing firm, did, but linking it with the
- 19 four questions that we raised at the first
- 20 meeting. I think we laid out at that first
- 21 meeting four distinct questions which intent
- 22 becomes part of. And what I would say is you

- 1 build on intent by doing external laboratory
- 2 research on what's suggested here, by looking at
- 3 the SAMHSA data, by looking at your chemosensory
- 4 actions on specific nerve sites so that you can
- 5 show there's interaction on the brain, and you
- 6 synthesize that information.
- 7 So from our federal guests who are giving
- 8 us p values of .001 and a p value of .1 here, then
- 9 maybe we could arrive, as Jon said, at our
- 10 equipoise, I guess that's the term, of where our p
- 11 value is.
- 12 As in FDA, I mean, you're challenged with
- 13 p values. The public has a very high expectation;
- 14 if H1N1 is going to outbreak. So if you're a
- 15 public official, your p value is going to be .1; I
- 16 want to make sure I'm ready; I'm going to be
- 17 overly cautious here; whereas if I'm a Harvard
- 18 scientist developing a vaccine, I want to make
- 19 sure that vaccine doesn't cut (unclear) my p value
- 20 as.001.
- Our problem is, we've got to take our
- 22 basic science and bring it in with more of our

- 1 applied science and come up with a model and a p
- 2 value that more reflects both the science and also
- 3 the public health impact.
- I think what we did at the first meeting
- 5 was excellent, and I think we established four
- 6 very good questions. The second meeting, we all
- 7 seemed to go off on our own directions. And I
- 8 hope at the end of this meeting, we can come to
- 9 those basic questions we asked, the four
- 10 questions, and begin to frame what the report
- 11 would look like.
- DR. SAMET: We're going to have two more
- 13 questions, and then we're done with clarifying
- 14 questions, unless, John -- we will -- No? You're
- 15 not next. We have opportunities to come back to
- 16 more general discussion after the second
- 17 presentation.
- 18 Patricia?
- DR. NEX HENDERSON: Thank you for the
- 20 presentation. I just had a follow-up question.
- 21 Were there any data that looked at why African-
- 22 Americans were not switching after starting? So

- 1 they started on menthol cigarettes but continued
- 2 on menthol cigarettes into adulthood. Did you
- 3 find anything in the documents on why there was
- 4 very little switching?
- DR. ANDERSON: On why there was. Kim
- 6 Klausner's research on initiation yielded some
- 7 interesting things about how if one starts with a
- 8 non-menthol cigarette and switches to menthol, or
- 9 if one starts with menthol and becomes a regular
- 10 user, there is very, very little out-switching.
- 11 The tendency to become quite attached to one's
- 12 menthol brand and one's menthol level is quite
- 13 prevalent among menthol smokers.
- I think you're asking why that's so.
- Is that so, are you asking why that's so?
- [Dr. Nez Henderson nods yes.]
- 17 DR. ANDERSON: That is not something that
- 18 we determined in the research that we've conducted
- 19 for this meeting.
- DR. SAMET: John, last question.
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Just a concern. I
- 22 thought we were on clarifying questions as opposed

- 1 to statements, and Dr. Connolly was making
- 2 statements and --
- 3 DR. CONNOLLY: I deeply apologize to my
- 4 dear friend, John.
- 5 DR. SAMET: I'm touched by this exchange.
- 6 [Laughter.]
- 7 DR. SAMET: Now, I think it's lunchtime,
- 8 and what I'm going to suggest -- so the TPSAC
- 9 members, we're going to be led to the FDA
- 10 cafeteria. There's a kiosk out there if you want
- 11 to use that. For those of you who are not in this
- 12 privileged group who are going to be led to the
- 13 cafeteria, I guess you're going to have to go out
- 14 or to the kiosk.
- So what I would propose is that in
- 16 roughly an hour we try and reconvene,
- 17 acknowledging that that hour might end at 1:30,
- 18 but we will start by 1:30. Thanks.
- 19 (Whereupon, at 12:16 p.m., a lunch recess
- 20 was taken.)

1	$\underline{A} \ \underline{F} \ \underline{T} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{R} \ \underline{N} \ \underline{O} \ \underline{O} \ \underline{N} \underline{S} \ \underline{E} \ \underline{S} \ \underline{S} \ \underline{I} \ \underline{O} \ \underline{N}$
2	(1:40 p.m.)
3	DR. SAMET: Good afternoon. We're going
4	to get started, and we're going to continue the
5	presentations of the reviews of the Legacy
6	documents. We have Dr. Yerger here actually in
7	reality and not virtually, and she's going to
8	continue the presentation on the documents. Thank
9	you.
10	Legacy Documents Presentation
11	DR. YERGER: Greetings. I'm Dr. Valerie
12	Yerger, an assistant adjunct professor in the
13	Department of Social and Behavioral Sciences at
14	the University of California at San Francisco.
15	I'm also affiliated with the UCSF Center for
16	Tobacco Control Research and Education. I thank
17	you for this opportunity to address the committee.
18	I appreciate your time and consideration.
19	I've been researching and analyzing
20	publicly-available internal tobacco industry
21	documents since 2001. I helped to establish a
22	team at UCSF to analyze tobacco documents, to

- 1 answer research questions posed to us by the FDA
- 2 regarding what the tobacco industry may know about
- 3 menthol. Our UCSF research team produced several
- 4 white papers providing comprehensive reviews of
- 5 our findings.
- 6 My three presentations today will provide
- 7 a general overview of some of these findings and
- 8 not a complete record of what is presented in our
- 9 papers. And for this reason, please refer to our
- 10 white papers for the comprehensive reviews.
- 11 My first presentation will be on menthol
- 12 sensory qualities and their possible effects on
- 13 smoking topography. I'd like to acknowledge my
- 14 coauthor Phyra McCandless, a postdoctoral scholar
- 15 at UCSF; Kim Klausner; Rachel Taketa of the UCSF
- 16 Library and Center for Knowledge Management for
- 17 their support and documents searching, and also
- 18 Karen Butter, who's our UCSF librarian and vice
- 19 chancellor for her leadership on this project.
- The goal of our research on this
- 21 particular topic was to determine what the tobacco
- 22 industry knows about the potential effects that

- 1 menthol may have on smoking topography. However,
- 2 before I get started, I'd like to provide a
- 3 definition for topography. A number of factors
- 4 collectively account for smoking topography or how
- 5 it is a person smokes a cigarette. There are both
- 6 intra- and inter-individual differences in smoking
- 7 behavior. Other factors include differences in
- 8 number of puffs, puff volume, frequency, how
- 9 deeply one inhales, and how long one holds smoke
- 10 in the lungs, and how much of the cigarette is
- 11 smoked.
- 12 Following are the questions that we
- 13 sought to answer. Question number 1 here is
- 14 provided, what properties does menthol contribute
- to the smoking experience? Does menthol
- 16 contribute to the sensory qualities of the smoke
- 17 and effect smoking topography?
- 18 Question number 3, do changes in smoking
- 19 topography lead to greater exposure to toxic
- 20 substances, increased nicotine dependence or
- 21 greater chance of tobacco-related disease?
- Number 4, what are the various ways

- 1 menthol is measured and how are menthol yields
- 2 determined? Does the menthol content and/or yield
- 3 have an effect on how the cigarette is smoked or
- 4 cigarette preference?
- 5 Our last question, what is the
- 6 relationship between menthol and the intensity in
- 7 the use of cigarettes? That is, does menthol lead
- 8 to a higher delivery of smoke per cigarette?
- 9 So Dr. Stacey Anderson has already
- 10 presented slides on our methodology, which was
- 11 consistently employed throughout all of our white
- 12 papers. However, for our white paper on menthol's
- 13 effect on topography in particular, we began our
- 14 initial searches with the terms listed on this
- 15 slide, which then led to the development of
- 16 further search terms and a combination of those
- 17 terms.
- We screened 2,518 documents for their
- 19 relevancy and duplication of which 252 we believed
- 20 to be worthy of further review. A subset of 67
- 21 documents, which were found to be relevant to the
- 22 research questions posed for this topic, were

- 1 cited in the white paper, and I'll share some of
- 2 these references in this presentation.
- 3 Mentholated products were promoted to
- 4 offer an alternative to the heavy, harsh, hot and
- 5 many times unpleasant experience of non-
- 6 mentholated products. This is because menthol has
- 7 cooling and anesthetic properties that are dose
- 8 sensitive and reduce the harshness and irritation
- 9 of tobacco.
- This 1978 memo that was written by the
- 11 Roper Organization to the Philip Morris marketing
- 12 and consumer research departments addressed
- 13 menthol properties. And it reads, "The Richmond
- 14 meeting confirms certain theses that we had that
- 15 there are physiological effects from menthol and
- 16 that menthol has a slightly local anesthetic
- 17 effect, and these effects are preferred over
- 18 taste."
- 19 Menthol's cooling effect is a result of a
- 20 chemical action that occurs at or near nerve
- 21 endings associated with the sensation of cold that
- 22 are located in the nasal, oral and skin membranes.

- 1 Menthol has the ability to undeniably impart a
- 2 cooling influence, and in doing so, reduces both
- 3 harshness and tobacco taste. Menthol's impact is
- 4 short-lived and incorporates the initial wave of
- 5 the cooling effect and occurs in the upper back
- 6 throat immediately upon inhalation.
- 7 A number of menthol's properties are
- 8 described in a 1972 Brown & Williamson report.
- 9 "The delayed, more persistent and pain-suggestive
- 10 sensation is designated an irritation. Menthol
- 11 irritation becomes apparent immediately at the
- 12 short-lived menthol impact has subsided. Menthol
- 13 irritation is predominantly cooling and tingling."
- 14 Menthol has analgesic properties.
- 15 Analgesia is the absence of sensibility to pain.
- 16 An analgesic is an agent or drug that alleviates
- 17 pain without causing loss of conscious. Menthol's
- 18 analgesic properties were described by a Brown &
- 19 Williamson researcher who provided the following
- 20 quotes: "Menthol in cigarette smoke is a local
- 21 analgesic and that it apparently and/or absolutely
- 22 reduces the intensity of tobacco pain, suggestive

- 1 sensation in the mouth, throat and nose." And the
- 2 second quote is, "It is not known whether smoke
- 3 menthol acts as a drug-like analgesic reversibly
- 4 impeding nerve impulse transmission or as a mental
- 5 analgesic which is causing reversible loss of
- 6 ability to recognize or identify pain sensations,
- 7 or as both."
- 8 Taste is important to the industry as the
- 9 viability of their products in the market is
- 10 dependent on taste. According to a 1981 Philip
- 11 Morris document, "Tobacco manufacturers
- 12 interchange physiological effects with taste."
- This 1984 R.J. Reynolds' document
- 14 discloses that, "Menthol taste and coolness
- 15 measure the same dimension. However, coolness as
- 16 a descriptor is used only with positive
- 17 perceptions of menthol taste, intensity, delivery
- 18 sensations. Coolness is a function of menthol.
- 19 Coolness is a sensation more than a taste. It can
- 20 be negative in terms of too much menthol.
- 21 Refreshing is an element of coolness."
- In its 1992 focus group study, Philip

- 1 Morris intended to collect data to be used for
- 2 developing a new menthol product. Participants
- 3 reportedly seemed to like menthol because it
- 4 buffers, masks the taste of tobacco. Philip
- 5 Morris decided that further exploration of
- 6 position ways to leverage this masking effect may
- 7 be warranted. "It is during the exhalation phase,
- 8 according to the panelists, that menthol masks the
- 9 taste of tobacco, making the smoke smoother."
- 10 However, the menthol smokers in the study also
- 11 noted that inhaling cigarettes with too much
- 12 menthol elicited a bite that actually hurts.
- Does menthol contribute to the sensory
- 14 qualities of the smoke and affect smoking
- 15 topography? The answer is yes, but it depends on
- 16 the level of menthol and nicotine in the
- 17 cigarette.
- In 1983, a confidential R.J. Reynolds
- 19 memo written by the company's chemist may provide
- 20 insight as to how the interaction between nicotine
- 21 and menthol is taken into account when engineering
- 22 tobacco products. "Nicotine is a major irritant

- 1 in cigarette smoke. While menthol is known to
- 2 alleviate sensations of irritation, balance
- 3 between the irritation of nicotine and soothing of
- 4 menthol is important." And, for instance, in the
- 5 case of two cigarettes at the same nicotine but
- 6 different menthol levels, the product with more
- 7 menthol might appear to be less irritating.
- 8 In terms of contributions to sensory
- 9 qualities in smoking topography, as menthol level
- 10 increases to a certain point, the time between
- 11 puffs also increases. Increased time between
- 12 puffs is associated with satisfaction from the
- 13 previous puff, and the fewer the puffs, the more
- 14 satisfying and accepted a cigarette is.
- In our allotted time, we were unable to
- 16 locate documents providing evidence that the
- 17 industry addressed this question regarding
- 18 topography leading to greater exposure of toxic
- 19 substances, nicotine dependence or tobacco-related
- 20 disease. However, documents showing a link
- 21 between menthol and increased nicotine dependence
- 22 and menthol's role in the health effects of

- 1 smoking are discussed in other papers presented
- 2 today.
- 3 Menthol is measured in milligrams or
- 4 micrograms that are distilled from a cigarette
- 5 before and after smoking. Because of its highly
- 6 volatile nature, tobacco companies sought patents
- 7 on technology developed to reduce menthol
- 8 migration from one part of the cigarette to
- 9 another.
- 10 Menthol is applied to cigarettes by a
- 11 number of methods shown up here on this slide.
- 12 It's either sprayed onto cut tobacco or a tobacco
- 13 stream, applied to paper, printed on pack foil, or
- 14 dissolved in filter plasticizer.
- 15 According to an undated report on product
- 16 development, the level of menthol in U.S. domestic
- 17 products by weight was reported to be .34 to 1.25
- 18 percent with the lower levels for emerging menthol
- 19 markets. The document does not define emerging.
- 20 Smoke studies on mentholated cigarettes
- 21 have shown similar results for the amount of
- 22 unchanged menthol in mainstream smoke, sidestream

- 1 smoke, and in the filters and butts. The total
- 2 amount of menthol available to mainstream smoke
- 3 ranges from 30 to 35 percent of the applied level.
- 4 Tobacco manufacturers measured the menthol content
- 5 by isolating menthol by steam distillation
- 6 followed by gas-liquid chromatography.
- 7 To determine menthol yields, the tobacco
- 8 companies used smoking machines. Mathematical
- 9 models were developed to estimate smoker intakes
- 10 of nicotine, tar and total particulate matter
- 11 because smoking machines do not accurately reflect
- 12 actual human smoking conditions. And as
- 13 previously mentioned, menthol yields are measured
- in milligrams per puff or micrograms per puff.
- Tobacco manufacturers knew it was not
- 16 enough to know total menthol content and yields,
- 17 and they sought to understand menthol delivery.
- 18 Smoker acceptability is based on the perception of
- 19 menthol; that is, whether a smoker recognizes
- 20 menthol in the cigarette.
- 21 Factors affecting menthol delivery
- 22 include its puff profile, depending on whether

- 1 menthol is applied to the filler or to the filter
- 2 during the preparation of the cigarettes. The
- 3 more menthol that is applied to the filter and the
- 4 shorter the age of the cigarette, the higher the
- 5 delivery of menthol in the first puffs. And
- 6 menthol migration affects puff-by-puff menthol
- 7 delivery. So storage time and storage temperature
- 8 are important.
- 9 Menthol content and yield have an effect
- 10 on cigarette preference, but it's unclear from the
- 11 tobacco industry documents revealed in our
- 12 searching whether these affect how the cigarette
- is actually smoked.
- 14 Philip Morris found that smokers who
- 15 perceive their cigarette as being more acceptable
- 16 may also perceive cigarettes as having a medium
- 17 level of menthol. When testing new prototypes of
- 18 its Salem brand, R.J. Reynolds found that the low
- 19 tar menthol smokers wanted cigarettes with less
- 20 nicotine delivery and more menthol delivery,
- 21 whereas full-flavor menthol smokers wanted high
- 22 levels of nicotine deliveries and low or moderate

- 1 deliveries of menthol.
- 2 R.J. Reynolds tested the preferences of
- 3 women, grouping them into groups, 18 to 34 and 35
- 4 and older. The study concluded it takes less
- 5 absolute menthol delivery to achieve the younger
- 6 group's higher ideal than it takes to achieve the
- 7 older group's lower ideal.
- In searching the documents, terms related
- 9 to intensity of cigarette use and menthol did not
- 10 return results related to the sixth question posed
- 11 by the FDA; therefore, it's unclear what the
- 12 tobacco industry knows about the relationship
- 13 between menthol and intensity in the use of
- 14 cigarettes.
- So to summarize, using the tobacco
- 16 industry's own words from their documents, "The
- 17 sensory qualities of menthol affect smoking
- 18 behavior and cigarette preference. Menthol has
- 19 physiological properties that mask and buffer the
- 20 harshness and irritation of tobacco due to its
- 21 cooling effect, local anesthetic effect, and its
- 22 analgesic effect."

- 1 Perhaps this quote that comes from a
- 2 document about Project Crawford, which was located
- 3 in the British American Tobacco Company
- 4 collection, helps to further summarize this
- 5 presentation. "The whole smoking experience thus
- 6 becomes much more pleasant. Negatives are
- 7 minimized; that is, tobacco taste and harshness.
- 8 Positive attributes are superimposed, coolness and
- 9 menthol taste."
- 10 So that's it for this presentation here,
- 11 and I'll move on to the next one. And these are
- 12 actually the references used for this
- 13 presentation, and all these references are located
- 14 in our white papers.
- The goal of this research was to
- 16 determine what the tobacco industry knows about
- 17 the potential effects that menthol may have on
- 18 nicotine dependence, and we sought to answer the
- 19 following questions:
- What are the addiction and exposure
- 21 measures and what are their relationships to
- 22 menthol cigarette use?

197

1 Do menthol smokers show greater signs or

- 2 higher levels of nicotine dependence compared to
- 3 non-menthol smokers?
- 4 Third question, does menthol affect
- 5 cigarette consumption; that is, cigarettes per
- 6 day?
- 7 Do menthol smokers smoke more or fewer
- 8 cigarettes per day compared to non-menthol
- 9 smokers?
- 10 What is menthol's effect on nicotine
- 11 metabolism?
- Do menthol smokers experience altered
- 13 nicotine exposure and/or altered nicotine
- 14 metabolism as compared to non-menthol smokers?
- Does menthol have an effect on nicotine
- 16 delivery?
- 17 Does menthol alter the addictiveness of
- 18 smoking through sensory stimulation?
- 19 Here are the key points regarding the
- 20 methods that specifically pertain to this paper.
- 21 The Legacy Tobacco Documents Library was searched
- 22 using keywords and phrases such as "menthol

- 1 combined with nicotine dependence," addiction and
- 2 brand names such as "KOOL," "Newport" and "Salem."
- 3 This initial set of keywords resulted in the
- 4 development of further search terms in combination
- of keywords such as "menthol pharmaco,"
- 6 "menthol/nicotine interaction" and "nicotine
- 7 delivery." Reports, scientific research and
- 8 correspondence were reviewed for relevancy.
- 9 For our white paper on menthol's
- 10 potential effects on nicotine dependence, we
- 11 screened over 10,000 documents for their relevancy
- 12 and duplication of which we found 309 to be worthy
- of further review. A subset of 72 documents,
- 14 which were found to be relevant to the research
- 15 questions posed for this topic, were cited in the
- 16 white paper. And, again, I'll share some of these
- 17 references in this presentation.
- The addiction and exposure measures
- 19 identified in the documents were the Fagerstrom
- 20 Test of Nicotine Dependence, FTND, which is used
- 21 to measure nicotine dependence. Cotinine, carbon
- 22 monoxide, carboxyhemoglobin and thiocyanate were

- 1 identified as the biochemical markers used to
- 2 measure cigarette smoke exposure.
- In our allotted time, we did not find
- 4 documents linking the FTND with menthol. Overall,
- 5 we found few documents showing the tobacco
- 6 industry conducted research on the exposure
- 7 measures in menthol or comparative data on menthol
- 8 smokers versus non-menthol smokers in terms of
- 9 these exposure measures. And for this particular
- 10 question here, we located no documents presenting
- 11 any evidence of industry research specifically
- 12 linking menthol to addiction or to the biomarkers
- 13 of tobacco exposure measures.
- 14 According to industry-funded research and
- 15 research conducted internally by tobacco
- 16 companies, menthol has no effect on nicotine
- 17 absorption, nicotine metabolism or nicotine
- 18 dependence. However, we located documents showing
- 19 industry studies on nicotine and cotinine, which
- 20 excluded menthol smokers.
- 21 According to Brown & Williamson, although
- they had considered in 1985 to do comparative

- 1 blood cotinine testing on menthol and non-menthol
- 2 smokers, subsequent searching the Legacy Tobacco
- 3 Documents Library did not reveal evidence that
- 4 this research was actually done, as was the case
- 5 with R.J. Reynolds. And this just shows the Brown
- 6 & Williamson document where participants had to be
- 7 smokers of non-menthol cigarettes.
- 8 So despite smoking fewer cigarettes per
- 9 day, black smokers reportedly have higher serum
- 10 cotinine levels than do white smokers. This
- 11 suggests the metabolism of nicotine or the
- 12 excretion of cotinine may differ by race. As the
- 13 majority of black smokers smoke menthol
- 14 cigarettes, investigators have suggested menthol
- 15 may play a role in the differences in nicotine
- 16 metabolism observed between black and white
- 17 smokers.
- A 1995 document revealing comments
- 19 prepared by Philip Morris to address claims about
- 20 menthol that were made in a class action suit
- 21 filed in a U.S. district court contains marginalia
- 22 regarding these noted racial differences.

- 1 According to these handwritten notes, "Menthol is
- 2 not the culprit. Rather, it's the African-
- 3 American living conditions such as lower
- 4 socioeconomic status and less desired location of
- 5 where they live, exposure to dirtier air, city and
- 6 pollution."
- 7 While much research has been done to
- 8 demonstrate that race is a social construct and
- 9 not a biological one, the tobacco industry says
- 10 that those studies investigating whether the
- 11 presence of menthol in cigarettes increases either
- 12 the cotinine or nicotine levels have for the most
- 13 part failed to take into account both the
- 14 ethnicity of the study subjects and the nicotine
- 15 yields of the cigarette smoke, thus stating that
- 16 ethnicity is a confounding variable that
- 17 influences serum cotinine levels, especially given
- 18 the absence of an assumed and claimed effect of
- 19 menthol.
- We located no evidence that tobacco
- 21 manufacturers conducted epidemiological studies
- 22 that could answer this question from an industry

- 1 perspective. However, tobacco documents reveal
- 2 that despite the industry's claim, that menthol is
- 3 only a flavorant. The addition of menthol to
- 4 cigarettes masks the harshness of tobacco and
- 5 provides an extra something which makes cigarettes
- 6 more desirable to some smokers.
- 7 According to the tobacco industry,
- 8 menthol is only a flavor additive, as it says
- 9 here. However, we located documents that show the
- 10 tobacco industry was aware that menthol had
- 11 properties other than flavor. In 1982, a document
- 12 located in the British American Tobacco Company
- 13 collection discloses conclusions made from a
- 14 qualitative study done in consumer perceptions of
- 15 menthol cigarettes. "Menthol cigarettes
- 16 undeniably impart a cooling influence. It is the
- 17 cooling effect which constitutes the major
- 18 attraction, this and the concomitant reduction in
- 19 both harshness and tobacco taste. Menthol smokers
- 20 build up a tolerance to this menthol taste, but
- 21 menthol's effects are still present."
- The 1979 Roper report on a qualitative

- 1 study conducted by Philip Morris concluded that,
- 2 "Menthol has properties of a drug," and the
- 3 properties are listed up above here.
- 4 Menthol has non-flavor-related effects on
- 5 the unflavorable aspects that accompany cigarette
- 6 smoking. The Project Crawford report previously
- 7 mentioned provides additional insight into
- 8 menthol's masking effects. "There is no question
- 9 that menthol has a significant masking effect on
- 10 both the taste of the tobacco and the harshness of
- 11 the smoking experience."
- 12 A 1976 confidential R.J. Reynolds'
- interoffice memo written by chemist Dr. Mary
- 14 Evelyn Stowe (ph) to Dr. Donald Peele (ph),
- 15 manager of the company's chemical research
- 16 division, discloses that the tobacco manufacturer
- 17 had known that, "Even at low or subliminal levels,
- 18 menthol reduces nasal sting, tongue bite and
- 19 harshness."
- When discussing competitors, Philip
- 21 Morris and Brown & Williamson, about their product
- 22 philosophies, R.J. Reynolds note that, "Their

- 1 competitors appear to design products primarily to
- 2 deliver optimum nicotine impact and satisfaction.
- 3 Philip Morris appears to be far more sophisticated
- 4 in this respect than Brown & Williamson who, of
- 5 course, can mask a multitude of sins behind
- 6 menthol."
- 7 Tobacco documents suggest nicotine and pH
- 8 levels and not menthol determine cigarette
- 9 consumption. Philip Morris in particular found
- 10 cigarette consumption to be related to the level
- 11 of tar in cigarettes. However, among non-menthol
- 12 smokers was the fear that switching to menthol
- 13 cigarettes would increase their consumption.
- 14 However, smokers of non-menthol cigarettes
- 15 reported that one of the deterrents to their
- 16 switching to menthol cigarettes, even among those
- 17 who do like the taste of the menthol, is the fear
- 18 that their smoking volume would automatically
- 19 increase.
- These are quotes from a couple of the
- 21 participants in this study, one of whom said, "I
- 22 seem to smoke more and therefore, you are getting

- 1 more nicotine and tar into your body." And a
- 2 second participant, "Well, I find them easier, so
- 3 it's easier to pick one up and light one, whereas
- 4 if there was an ordinary cigarette, I would
- 5 probably turn it down."
- 6 It is unclear what the tobacco industry
- 7 knew about the relationship between menthol and
- 8 nicotine metabolism or if menthol smokers
- 9 experience altered exposure and/or altered
- 10 nicotine metabolism than non-menthol smokers.
- 11 However, tobacco company researchers reviewed the
- 12 scientific literature and concluded that menthol
- 13 did not induce hepatic cytochrome P450, at least
- 14 in rats.
- But not all of the menthol appears to be
- 16 conjugated. A study commonly cited in tobacco
- 17 documents showed, in the oral administration of
- 18 menthol induced in rats, cytochrome P450 and its
- 19 corresponding enzyme, as shown here by a couple of
- 20 the documents that we located.
- 21 The answer to this next question is yes,
- 22 tobacco industry documents revealed menthol has an

- 1 effect on the amount of nicotine delivered in
- 2 smoke. Tobacco manufacturers came to discover
- 3 they could manipulate the level of tar and
- 4 nicotine in their cigarettes and with the help of
- 5 menthol design acceptable cigarettes that could
- 6 meet consumer demand for reduced tar and nicotine.
- 7 Impact is perceived by the smoker as a
- 8 kick or grab in the back of the mouth and throat
- 9 when inhaling a cigarette. It's been demonstrated
- 10 that this physical tracheal stimulation is crucial
- in providing much of the immediate satisfaction
- 12 gained from smoking. Tobacco manufacturers can
- 13 predict the amount of menthol needed to attain a
- 14 desired impact at any given nicotine level.
- 15 Specific combinations of menthol and nicotine
- 16 affect perceived impact.
- 17 The trigeminal nerve is the fifth cranial
- 18 nerve and is widely distributed throughout the
- 19 head. Trigeminal chemoreception was of interest
- 20 to the tobacco industry as nicotine also
- 21 stimulated this nerve. The trigeminal is
- 22 essential to eliciting a liking response for a

- 1 tobacco product.
- 2 Philip Morris conducted research to find
- 3 other compounds that could evoke comparable
- 4 physiological effects as nicotine. So Philip
- 5 Morris established this trigeminal panel in August
- of 1989 in order to screen for compounds which
- 7 might possess these nicotine-like sensory
- 8 characteristics. And it shows here what the
- 9 purpose of the trigeminal panel was, to identify
- 10 compounds.
- 11 The thing to note in this figure is how
- 12 impact, which is along the Y axis, goes up as the
- 13 nicotine level goes down while the menthol also
- 14 goes up.
- 15 Menthol exhibits nicotine-like properties
- 16 that stimulate sensory receptors, which could
- 17 contribute to addiction by strengthening the
- 18 conditioned aspects of smoking. So menthol
- 19 produces nicotine-like effects on the central
- 20 nervous system. It stimulates the trigeminal co
- 21 fibers, the gustatory, or the taste, and
- 22 olfactory, the smell, nerves and nociceptors.

- 1 Menthol's cooling effect alleviates nicotine's
- 2 irritating effect.
- Our analyses of these documents indicate,
- 4 one, that menthol is used in cigarettes to
- 5 override the harsh taste of tobacco. Menthol has
- 6 physiological effects, and it synergistically
- 7 interacts with nicotine. Menthol makes low tar,
- 8 low nicotine tobacco products that would otherwise
- 9 be tasteless and unsatisfactory, acceptable to
- 10 smokers. Tobacco manufacturers manipulated
- 11 menthol levels to produce tobacco products that
- 12 would be easier to consume, especially for new and
- inexperienced smokers.
- 14 Here's a quote from a British American
- 15 Tobacco document that says, "Since menthols
- 16 undeniably impart a cooling influence and since a
- 17 byproduct of this is to reduce harshness and to
- 18 modify or mask the tobacco taste, if it manages to
- 19 alleviate symptoms such as when the user has a
- 20 cold, is it, in fact, a less harmful method of
- 21 ingesting tar and nicotine, or does it simply seem
- 22 to be less harmful because it is more palatable?"

- 1 And here are references that we used for this
- 2 particular presentation.
- Now, the goal of this research was to
- 4 determine what the tobacco industry knows about
- 5 menthol's potential health effects. For a
- 6 comprehensive review of the findings, please refer
- 7 to the appropriate white paper which was written
- 8 by my colleague at UCSF, Dr. Maria Victoria
- 9 Salgado.
- 10 Today, I will present a general overview
- 11 of some of these findings. And the questions that
- 12 we sought to answer on this paper: What is the
- overall pharmacology of menthol?
- What are the major pathways of metabolism
- 15 of menthol?
- Does menthol affect the rate of
- 17 carcinogen metabolism?
- 18 Question number 3 is a set of questions
- 19 related. They are what is menthol's impact on
- 20 biological mechanisms?
- Does it alter the body's burden of
- 22 cotinine and carbon monoxide?

210

```
1 Does menthol alter detoxification of
```

- 2 carcinogens delivered in cigarette smoke?
- 3 Does it alter permeability of cell
- 4 membranes?
- 5 The last question, what is menthol's
- 6 possible role in disease risk; that is,
- 7 cardiovascular disease, cancer, respiratory
- 8 illness, mental health among others?
- 9 We began our initial searches with words
- 10 and phrases such as "menthol combined with side
- 11 effects, adverse effects, carcinogen,
- 12 pharmacokinetics, pharmacodynamics." Reports,
- 13 scientific research and correspondence were
- 14 reviewed for relevancy. We screened over 4,000
- 15 documents and found 189 of them worthy of further
- 16 review. In the white paper, we cited a subset of
- 17 31 documents that were relevant to the subject
- 18 areas of the research questions, and I'll share
- 19 some of these references in this presentation.
- 20 Menthol can be absorbed orally,
- 21 cutaneously through peritoneal injection, and
- 22 through inhalation. Menthol is metabolized in the

- 1 liver via conjugation with glucuronic acid, then
- 2 the conjugated menthol is excreted in the urine.
- 3 Some documents analyze the potential for
- 4 carcinogenesis of menthol itself as these two
- 5 sample documents indicate. The first document is
- 6 a 1963 Liggett & Myers document that discloses the
- 7 incidence of tumors was not significantly
- 8 different from that observed with condensates from
- 9 non-mentholated cigarettes. The second document
- 10 is a 1993 Philip Morris finding on one of its in-
- 11 house studies on menthol, showing no evidence of
- 12 carcinogenic activity in rats or mice.
- In the allotted time that we had, we
- 14 didn't locate documents that analyzed the
- 15 potential carcinogenic effect of menthol that
- 16 reported any positive findings.
- In 1997, Lorillard published the
- 18 following study where two different groups of rats
- 19 were exposed to inhaled smoke from either non-
- 20 menthol or menthol cigarettes for an hour a day,
- 21 five days a week, over the course of 13 weeks.
- 22 The objective was to determine any significant

- 1 alteration of smoke-related biological effects
- 2 resulting from menthol addition.
- In the sample were 42 rats exposed to
- 4 non-menthol smoke and 30 rats exposed to menthol
- 5 smoke, the final conclusion stated that, "Results
- 6 do indicate that the addition of menthol to the
- 7 tobacco did not significantly alter the serum
- 8 nicotine or cotinine levels, and that the addition
- 9 of menthol to cigarettes does not significantly
- 10 alter the pattern, incidence, severity or
- 11 reversibility of any of the effects attributable
- 12 to smoke exposures in rats."
- In our allotted time, we were not able to
- 14 find documents that linked menthol to
- 15 detoxification of carcinogens using research
- 16 conducted by the tobacco industry.
- 17 Regarding the effect of menthol on cell
- 18 permeability, a study published in 1983 analyzed
- 19 the toxicity of menthol on four different in vitro
- 20 systems covering organ cellular and subcellular
- 21 levels. In that article, authors suggested that
- 22 one effect in menthol is a deterioration of

- 1 biological membranes, and this study was partially
- 2 funded by the Swedish Tobacco Company.
- We were not able to find documents
- 4 related to menthol and disease risk except for
- 5 cancer, an issue that was previously addressed.
- 6 However, we do know that the industry conducted
- 7 literature reviews, as shown by these two
- 8 documents, R.J. Reynolds reported in a 1984
- 9 document that, "No long-term studies greater than
- 10 a year of the effects of menthol cigarettes were
- 11 found in the literature." And a 1999 Philip
- 12 Morris document that reviewed the literature
- 13 remarked that, "Most studies using human subjects
- 14 were case reports, and conclusions were,
- 15 therefore, anecdotal."
- 16 A 1984 document from the R.J. Reynolds
- 17 collection summarized toxicological data on the
- 18 short-term clinical effects of menthol as the
- 19 following, "In dermal testing in humans, menthol
- 20 was nonirritating. However, in certain rare
- instances, menthol has been reported to cause
- 22 adverse reactions in some individuals. Most of

- 1 these effects are manifestations of allergic
- 2 hypersensitivity. They are transitory and rapidly
- 3 disappear when exposure to menthol is ended."
- 4 So, in summary, most of the information
- 5 tobacco companies used and based their decisions
- 6 on came from the biomedical literature and not
- 7 from studies carried out by the companies
- 8 themselves. And data about menthol's effect on
- 9 biomarkers of smoking exposure found among the
- 10 documents tend to suggest that menthol does not
- 11 affect the levels of those biomarkers.
- 12 And the study cited by the tobacco industry may be
- 13 underpowered due to small sample sizes.
- 14 It is not evident, from searching the
- 15 tobacco library documents, that menthol has
- 16 adverse long-term effects, although the industry
- 17 recognized that well-done research had not been
- 18 conducted in this area. This lack of information
- 19 makes it difficult to analyze menthol's role in
- 20 disease risk.
- In addition, short-term effects seem to
- 22 be rare. And regarding its role in

- 1 carcinogenesis, it seems that the industry view is
- 2 that menthol has no carcinogenic effect itself and
- 3 it does not increase the carcinogenic risk of
- 4 other substances, although we were not able to
- 5 find documents to support this. And here are the
- 6 references for this presentation.
- 7 I actually had another presentation
- 8 that's not loaded up, our closing remarks. I can
- 9 just read them. And I also wanted to present to
- 10 you the rest of the members of our team because
- 11 there were quite a few of us. In addition to
- 12 Stacey and myself, we had Kim Klausner and Rachel
- 13 Taketa, who were helping with our document
- 14 searching. Maria Victoria Salgado was another
- 15 researcher that was helping, and Phyra McCandless
- 16 was a postdoc helping. And I just wanted to
- 17 acknowledge their assistance.
- But I also want to leave you with some
- 19 closing remarks. Regarding the direct health
- 20 effects, there appears to be a marked absence of
- 21 industry research on menthol's direct health
- 22 effects. And menthol is a local anesthetic, which

- 1 makes menthol cigarettes easier to smoke than
- 2 cigarettes with no menthol added. Menthol
- 3 facilitates smoking due to the anesthetic and
- 4 cooling effects and confectionary and minty
- 5 medicinal flavors, which contributes to smoking
- 6 initiation among inexperienced and young smokers.
- 7 Menthol inhibits smoking cessation. When
- 8 a smoker has a cold or sore throat, menthol makes
- 9 it easier to keep smoking in spite of discomfort;,
- 10 perceived health benefits or relief that will
- 11 reduce negative health effects of smoking; and due
- 12 to the odor of its smoke, menthol cigarettes are
- 13 perceived by some to be more socially acceptable
- 14 than are non-mentholated cigarettes.
- So independent of whether menthol as an
- 16 additive is a carcinogen or has direct effects on
- 17 disease causation, menthol's role in initiation of
- 18 smoking and inhibiting cessation contributes to
- 19 the overall burden of tobacco-related disease.
- 20 Menthol's presence in tobacco products indirectly
- 21 promotes tobacco-related disease and has a
- 22 negative population health effect.

- 1 Okay. That's it.
- 2 Clarifying Questions
- 3 DR. SAMET: Okay. Thank you for your
- 4 presentation. Thanks to you and your colleagues
- 5 for what must have been a lot of work over the
- 6 last few months.
- 7 I think again, in the spirit of the
- 8 comments following Stacey Anderson's presentation,
- 9 I think clarifying questions would be useful. I
- 10 think the same general issues that we had in our
- 11 last discussion remain pertinent, and I think we
- 12 need to have some discussion about them.
- So let's see, questions here. John?
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Dr. Yerger, what steps
- 15 did you take to verify that the information you
- 16 presented here is accurate and that the people
- 17 you're quoting in these documents have the
- 18 technical skill and knowledge to come to valid
- 19 conclusions?
- DR. YERGER: Well, we were given the task
- of identifying information in the tobacco
- 22 documents, and that's what we did. Those of us

- 1 who have been looking at tobacco documents have
- 2 seen a number of the names, and there are other
- 3 sources to verify years that they were employed at
- 4 a particular company and what their title was at
- 5 that time.
- 6 So what we presented to you is what comes
- 7 directly out of the documents and not our
- 8 interpretation of what's there. And that's why we
- 9 take great caution to provide the citations so
- 10 that people can easily identify these documents
- 11 and go back.
- DR. SAMET: John, is this a clarifying
- 13 question?
- DR. LAUTERBACH: The report on Project
- 15 Crawford, are you aware what country that was done
- 16 in?
- DR. YERGER: No, but I know that it was
- 18 reported in a U.S.-based tobacco company.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. The question's been
- 20 asked and answered.
- Other questions? Dorothy?
- DR. HATSUKAMI: This is somewhat to the

- 1 question that Jack had asked Dr. Anderson. But if
- 2 you could give me an idea in terms of what are
- 3 some of the criteria that you used to come to a
- 4 conclusion. It seems like Dr. Anderson had
- 5 mentioned the repetition of finding in the
- 6 industry documents, potentially looking at the
- 7 convergence of the finding across different
- 8 sources. And do you also take into account the
- 9 source of the document as well? I guess I wanted
- 10 to get a clearer picture in terms of what makes
- 11 you decide that this, in fact, is a solid
- 12 conclusion.
- DR. YERGER: Well, I think our
- 14 conclusions were basically what was presented in
- 15 the documents. The closing remarks that I gave at
- 16 the end were themes that were recurring across the
- 17 various topics that we were looking at. So there
- 18 was some sense that -- whereas Dr. Anderson was
- 19 working on her particular topics, I had my topics
- 20 that I was working on. We were finding that we
- 21 were coming up with some of the same conclusions
- 22 across the topics, and that seemed kind of

- 1 important to report on. But we did try very hard
- 2 not to put our own opinion in this. That's why
- 3 it's very powerful to use the industry documents
- 4 because we can use direct quotes.
- 5 DR. SAMET: Greg?
- 6 DR. CONNOLLY: Thank you very much for
- 7 your work on this.
- 8 Again, I would just remind the committee
- 9 that there are other papers researching the
- 10 internal documents that have been published in
- 11 peer-reviewed journals that contain quite a bit of
- 12 good information.
- I think you demonstrated intent quite
- 14 well, but I come back. Did you look at TIMP-8
- 15 receptors, nocireceptor research, olfactory
- 16 research?
- 17 DR. YERGER: I think that's an excellent
- 18 suggestion, and had we had more time, we would
- 19 have done that. I think it's also important to
- 20 know that this is also a suggestion of where
- 21 additional research and searches can go. We were
- 22 kind of limited, Greg, in our amount of time that

- 1 we had.
- DR. CONNOLLY: It would just be an
- 3 observation that you made a number of observations
- 4 about the product, but to have it more grounded in
- 5 the chemosensory effects. And some of the
- 6 terminology was sort of difficult to follow, then
- 7 that would strengthen some of the statements. But
- 8 I think to ground it more in terms of industry
- 9 research into the chemosensory effects,
- 10 particularly the TIMP-8 or TIMP-3 receptors, the
- 11 nocireceptors, the olfactory cascading effects,
- 12 then it produces a much richer body of evidence
- 13 for the committee to deal with.
- DR. YERGER: Yes, no doubt that's the
- 15 case. We did make reference to other published
- 16 studies on tobacco industry documents that will
- 17 provide some additional input there.
- DR. SAMET: John?
- DR. HECK: I guess it's more of a
- 20 discussion matter rather than clarifying so maybe
- 21 I'll deal with it later.
- DR. SAMET: Jack?

- DR. HENNINGFIELD: One of the things that
- 2 we're hoping to learn from the industry and
- 3 haven't yet, and I'm wondering if you saw
- 4 anything, was on the effects of menthol where
- 5 they're talking about low levels of menthol, where
- 6 the cigarettes might not be branded menthol. And
- 7 I'm not sure if from what you saw that it was
- 8 possible to make that separation.
- 9 DR. YERGER: Yes, unfortunately, that was
- 10 not one of the research questions. We were
- 11 strictly posed with looking at identified
- 12 mentholated products.
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: And let's see, at this
- 14 point, we're still just focusing on this or both
- 15 UC --
- DR. SAMET: I think at some point I would
- 17 like to close out clarifying questions on this and
- 18 move to the general discussion. So I think,
- 19 again, clarifying questions related to Dr.
- 20 Yerger's presentation is where we should be now.
- 21 So Tim?
- DR. MCAFEE: Yes, I had a very specific

- 1 question relating to the graph that you showed us
- 2 about the nicotine effects on impact of varying
- 3 menthol deliveries, and I've read the text in the
- 4 white paper. And, basically, my question -- since
- 5 this is a rather dramatic finding, which I think
- 6 will be very important to our work, it's whether -
- 7 if we were to go back, which I will probably try
- 8 to do tonight, but go back and look at the actual
- 9 document that you're doing, are we just going to
- 10 see the graph or is there like 15 pages of
- 11 material describing whether they did this with
- 12 eight people or 80 people? Will we be able to
- 13 learn enough to get more of a grasp of how
- 14 reliable the finding is, really, from a scientific
- 15 perspective as opposed to an intent question?
- DR. YERGER: I think if you go to the
- 17 actual tobacco document, which is cited in the
- 18 white paper, that you might get some of your
- 19 questions answered. Unfortunately, from what I've
- 20 seen, they weren't very clear about their actual
- 21 study design and sample sizes.
- DR. MCAFEE: And again, just if I'm

- 1 reading this right, what it's basically saying is
- 2 that if you get the level of menthol high enough,
- 3 even with no nicotine, people found the cigarette
- 4 --
- 5 DR. YERGER: The impact scores were high.
- 6 DR. MCAFEE: -- the impact is actually
- 7 higher than the high nicotine cigarette.
- 8 DR. YERGER: That's what that graph
- 9 indicates, yes.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. Now, we're still with
- 11 clarifying questions from others. Mark?
- DR. CLANTON: I have a question, if you
- 13 came across any incidental findings. And what I
- 14 would ask you about is, was there any finding that
- 15 described how they used the information to alter
- 16 the manufacture of cigarettes or alter
- 17 manufacturing practices? And the reason I ask
- 18 that is because, at some level, it's almost
- 19 irrelevant as to whether the science they looked
- 20 at was good or bad, it's what they believed. It's
- 21 what they had.
- 22 So I'm curious, any incidental findings

- 1 that said based on what the industry had at hand,
- 2 that they made decisions about either manufacture
- 3 or marketing?
- DR. YERGER: Yes, I don't really think
- 5 that's a clarifying question, and I'm thinking
- 6 that that might be something that you might find
- 7 in one of the white papers on consumer
- 8 perceptions.
- 9 DR. SAMET: I'm going to make the
- 10 suggestion that we move to what I think is, to me,
- 11 the most critical issue, which is how do we use
- 12 the information from the document reviews. And I
- 13 think, also, whether, having seen these broad
- 14 reviews that have been done, there's any way that
- 15 if there is the opportunity to ask for a bit more
- 16 work or some focusing, that would be of benefit to
- 17 us as we look at the report. And I think, to me,
- 18 the most obvious question and possibility is
- 19 whether there could be a relook -- obviously, it
- 20 would have to be a quick relook -- at these
- 21 topics, focusing the reviews on the last five or
- ten years, or some interval that is most germane

- 1 to our report. I think that, yes, some of the
- 2 findings will be generally relevant, but I think
- 3 some of the findings are much more time-context
- 4 specific.
- 5 So I think first I would ask -- I don't
- 6 know whether what I'm proposing is possible or
- 7 not, and I think that's a question perhaps,
- 8 Corinne, to you. And then I think also whether
- 9 the committee feels that if we are going to use
- 10 the -- as we look at the information from the
- 11 documents, we could make it most relevant to our
- 12 task at hand perhaps with this additional
- 13 focusing.
- So first, Corinne, and then just on the
- 15 potential, and then we will go after --
- DR. YERGER: Excuse me. I have a
- 17 clarifying question. Do I stand here still or you
- 18 guys need me to stay here?
- 19 DR. SAMET: I would urge you to duck for
- 20 cover.
- 21 [Laughter.]
- DR. CONNOLLY: That's not a clarifying

- 1 question. And, yes, you can step down.
- DR. SAMET: Sorry. Thank you very much.
- 3 We may have questions for either you or your
- 4 colleague, Dr. Anderson.
- DR. YERGER: Okay. That's fine.
- DR. SAMET: Don't wander too far.
- 7 Corinne?
- B DR. HUSTEN: And I would need to check,
- 9 obviously, in terms of mechanisms but also the
- 10 availability of researchers to do the analyses.
- 11 So we can check on that and let you know.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. So let me open up the
- 13 floor then for general discussion of the documents
- 14 and our use of them.
- 15 Greq?
- DR. CONNOLLY: Well, I'll first comment
- on just history and what we should be looking at.
- 18 I'm a firm believer that science is cumulative,
- 19 that science is accumulation of knowledge over
- 20 time that's refined, so that, in a sense, it's
- 21 saying we're not going to consider the British
- 22 position study, because it was done in 1951, in

- 1 our assessment of lung cancer risk. So I would be
- 2 more open than trying to set limits. I think it's
- 3 unfair to the committee to set limits. There is
- 4 science that is there.
- DR. SAMET: Just a clarifying comment, I
- 6 was not proposing setting limits but proposing
- 7 that a more intensive delving into the most recent
- 8 --
- 9 DR. CONNOLLY: Well, let me --
- DR. SAMET: -- might be most valuable.
- DR. CONNOLLY: -- finish my point in that
- 12 since the industry's been required by the MSA to
- 13 report, there could be a bias effect on what
- 14 documents are produced internally within the
- 15 industry. So for the most recent information, I
- 16 would believe that we're more dependent upon
- industry full disclosure, as a drug company would
- 18 do for another agency, than relying upon documents
- 19 because of a bias effect. And then even because
- 20 of that bias effect, knowing that in civil
- 21 litigation, anything is discoverable, there may be
- 22 a less likelihood of people in industry putting

- 1 things in writing or making comments. So that is,
- 2 I think, a fact that we must consider in looking
- 3 at documents.
- I believe science is cumulative. If
- 5 there is evidence that goes back 20 years, it's
- 6 valid. If it's good, it should not be excluded.
- 7 So that is my comment.
- I think the other point is a picture is
- 9 beginning to emerge, and I think it goes back to
- 10 the four questions we asked. But this
- 11 presentation, again, is looking at one piece of
- 12 that picture, maybe misinterpreting some of the
- 13 terminology. But a picture is beginning to emerge
- 14 that we can work this information into the picture
- 15 but not necessarily rely on it as a solution. But
- 16 I think it is important.
- 17 The final thing I would say is that one
- 18 of the manufacturers submitted a series of
- 19 statements about menthol, and I would kind of like
- 20 to ask Valerie just to give her opinion on these
- 21 statements. But I think the statements made on
- 22 menthol by industry are worth taking a hard look

- 1 at and looking at both internal documents and
- 2 other research.
- Finally, I would enjoy hearing from
- 4 menthol experts, scientists like Cabal (ph),
- 5 Eckels, others before the committee where we can
- 6 get into a very active dialogue upon the science.
- 7 And that's not to diminish in any way, shape or
- 8 form what we've heard, but I think to really delve
- 9 into this issue, talking to people that have spent
- 10 their life studying menthol and understanding the
- 11 chemosensory effects, how does impact affect
- 12 dopamine release, how does it affect the limbic
- 13 system, how does it affect actions of the basal
- 14 ganglion and topography? If we want to get the
- 15 science, that's where I think we should be
- 16 directing ourselves towards.
- DR. SAMET: So just a comment and
- 18 reminder that the subcommittees, again, as they
- 19 feel they need additional experts or people to be
- 20 brought to writing group subcommittee meetings,
- 21 that is the opportunity for such individuals.
- Let me just canvas. I'm not sure we have

- 1 a complete list of who else wants to comment at
- 2 this point. Okay. John?
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Yes, Dr. Samet. I have
- 4 a grave concern about the scientific credibility
- of the presentations we just heard, and we're told
- 6 that menthol in tobacco is measured by steam
- 7 distillation followed by gas chromatography. I
- 8 think even Dr. Ashley would not do that in his
- 9 laboratory. It's been GC for umpteen decades now.
- 10 This information is easily obtainable and would
- 11 have come out of any reputable search of the
- 12 literature in the UCSF collection.
- The study there of Brown & Williamson
- 14 mentioned with the Fagerstrom, that was a one off
- 15 study that was published in an article by Gori and
- 16 Lynch. It had nothing to do with menthol at all.
- 17 It was a study in defense of the Barclay
- 18 cigarette.
- 19 Several of the other things mentioned
- 20 here, Project Crawford had nothing to do with the
- 21 United States, nothing to do with U.S. style
- 22 menthol cigarettes in the least. And, again, some

- 1 of the comments here, both here and in the
- 2 Reynolds' document, I'm familiar with some of that
- 3 literature, were basically technically inaccurate
- 4 statements that would not survive good peer
- 5 review.
- DR. SAMET: So I think the issue is that
- 7 the UCSF group was asked to review the tobacco
- 8 documents and provide an accounting of what was in
- 9 those documents. And if they were correct in
- 10 carrying out their task, what we should have heard
- is an accounting of what was in those documents,
- 12 whether there were inaccuracies contained within
- 13 those documents or not.
- I think the general point is how we as a
- 15 committee use the findings of these searches to
- 16 the extent that they provide information that is
- 17 useful. I think we have to carefully evaluate
- 18 that, and whether there are important findings
- 19 that we may regard as important for which
- 20 documentation is inadequate, I think we'll have to
- 21 think that through very carefully.
- 22 Let's see. Patricia?

- DR. NEZ HENDERSON: I'm still having a
- 2 problem with the I guess the information that's
- 3 been given to us or the lack of information that's
- 4 been given to us. We had requested several
- 5 meetings ago that the industry provide information
- 6 on marketing in terms of how much dollars is
- 7 spent, particularly on African-American
- 8 communities, and that information has still yet to
- 9 be given to us. I think it really speaks to the
- 10 high volume of African-Americans smoking menthol
- 11 cigarettes. So I guess I would just request that
- 12 from the industry.
- DR. SAMET: I think we'll have an
- 14 opportunity perhaps -- Corinne is going to be
- 15 speaking in a little bit. You can readdress that
- 16 question at that point.
- 17 Dan?
- DR. HECK: I have little doubt that the
- 19 UCSF team did execute their requested mission here
- 20 as they did. I think, though, that what we've
- 21 seen today presented kind of speaks to the frailty
- 22 of that approach. We've seen both in the

- 1 literature in recent years and in, indeed, the
- 2 industry presentations offered at the invitation
- 3 of the committee in July, quite a few of these
- 4 areas have been researched rather intensely in
- 5 recent years or decades even. And, no, those
- 6 findings aren't old enough to be housed at the
- 7 UCSF archive at this point. A good number of
- 8 those have found their way into the published
- 9 peer-reviewed literature.
- 10 So I think that the snapshot we get from
- 11 the '70s, '80s, well, a few into the '90s perhaps
- 12 here, particularly these marketing surveys, a
- 13 consumer products company using these marketing
- 14 firms to look at users of competitive products to
- 15 determine what is appealing about them, how can
- 16 they get that business, this is fairly mundane
- 17 consumer products company behavior.
- I think some of the things that Greg
- 19 mentioned, looking for translation of some of
- 20 these anecdotal or survey findings or speculation
- 21 from the '70s into modern contemporary language
- 22 regarding topography, neuropharmacologic or

- 1 neurological or sensory effects and the effects on
- 2 the biomarkers, these studies have been done in
- 3 recent years. The methods didn't exist in the
- 4 '70s.
- 5 So I think we're maybe asking these
- 6 documents to do a little too much, looking for a
- 7 contemporary interpretation of science that really
- 8 didn't exist in a very sophisticated state in
- 9 those days.
- DR. SAMET: Cathy?
- DR. BACKINGER: I'd just like to make a
- 12 comment on that because I don't even remember what
- 13 year off the top of my head, but I think this goes
- 14 back to something that Greg brought up. This
- 15 tobacco industry documents research is considered
- 16 a legitimate area of research. When Bill Clinton
- 17 was president, he signed an executive order that
- 18 basically ordered NCI and NIH to make the
- 19 documents available for research. And from that
- 20 time, we have built a whole discipline and
- 21 methodology around the use of these documents.
- 22 And so, while they may not be, as you said, the

- 1 current science, they certainly provide insight
- 2 into what the tobacco industry was thinking at the
- 3 time and what they believed and their intent.
- And, yes, you-all will have to figure out
- 5 how that's going to play in with the report, but I
- 6 don't want to discount, I don't think -- from the
- 7 NCI perspective at least, discount the value of
- 8 tobacco industry document research. There's a lot
- 9 of people that publish in this arena. It's in
- 10 peer-reviewed published literature, and so there
- 11 is a value to it. And to just discount it based
- on the fact that it's old, I don't think is a
- 13 legitimate reason.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. I want to go back to
- 15 sort of the question I put on the table, which is,
- 16 is there anything that we could ask for that would
- 17 make these documents and the reviews that have
- 18 been done today more useful for our purposes?
- 19 Let's just focus there because I think we need an
- 20 answer that could be yes or it could be no. And
- 21 then I think if it's yes, then we ought to say
- 22 what else might be done and then turn to FDA and

- 1 ask if it can be done.
- 2 Mark?
- 3 DR. CLANTON: I think I asked a question
- 4 before our break, that might be responsive to your
- 5 question, and it has to do with chronology. So,
- 6 for example, if African-Americans and youth and
- 7 beginning smokers somehow got targeted based on
- 8 this old data, the issue is, is was there a change
- 9 at some point whereby they went against that tide
- 10 or has there been a continuation of marketing
- 11 practices based on these old beliefs and old data?
- 12 The reason I ask that question, and would
- 13 love to see exactly what the chronology is in
- 14 marketing and use of the data, is because if
- there's been no change at all, the new science may
- 16 be irrelevant. If the same groups are being
- 17 targeted for the same reasons they used to be
- 18 targeted, then new data, new science, better
- 19 science may not be relevant in terms of how we
- 20 look at how that data was used.
- 21 So I think knowing whether it's 2004
- 22 forward but looking at the same kind of data,

- 1 asking the same kind of questions that came from
- 2 these older, historical surveys of the industry,
- 3 getting that data and see if it's the same, then,
- 4 in fact, we don't have to worry about the
- 5 integrity of the data that much.
- DR. SAMET: So, actually, Mark, we will
- 7 have a writing subgroup working on this topic, and
- 8 I think you're describing the telling of a story
- 9 that, in fact, the UCSF reviewers were not asked
- 10 to tell. But it's one that perhaps the authors of
- 11 this chapter will need to tell, and the documents
- 12 would then be one part of that story.
- Perhaps a way to address what I'm saying
- 14 is that greater specificity will come as the
- 15 writing groups begin to define their tasks and
- 16 then could ask for whatever else might help as
- 17 opposed to generically saying today, gee, can you
- 18 find something more recent. So that would be
- 19 another approach that I think might helpful to the
- 20 purpose you described.
- 21 Jack?
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: I have a couple of

- 1 observations that I'll make when we go back to
- 2 general, but to go to your very specific question,
- 3 I think we've already heard the industry challenge
- 4 what we've been learning, and it would be very
- 5 helpful for the industry, as quickly as possibly
- 6 and as fully as possible, to give us what we've
- 7 asked for; and very specifically, how much were
- 8 they adding, when were they adding it, what was
- 9 the rationale for adding it to menthol cigarettes
- 10 branded as menthol as well as cigarettes that were
- 11 not branded as menthol. It's just not credible
- 12 that they were just doing it for the heck of it,
- 13 especially in cigarettes not even branded as
- 14 menthol.
- So it would be very helpful if we're
- 16 trying to evaluate what we've heard if the
- 17 industry would tell us why they put it in and what
- 18 their rationale was and how it fit with marketing.
- 19 We've already asked them for that.
- DR. SAMET: Corinne, do you want to chime
- 21 in?
- DR. HUSTEN: Let me just give you a

- 1 little update since you gave me the opening.
- 2 Thank you, Jack.
- 3 So let me give you an update from my
- 4 presentation this morning. I had said there was
- 5 an incomplete submission from one company, and, in
- 6 fact, yesterday on October 6th, we did receive a
- 7 submission from this firm. We've been able to
- 8 open the submission, and, in fact, the firm states
- 9 that this submission contains the remaining
- 10 responsive documents. This is hot off the press
- 11 news. I wanted to let you know that the firms
- 12 have now said that they've given us everything.
- But I'd also like to clarify some things
- 14 about Questions 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 that may not
- 15 have been completely clear. These five requests
- 16 were voluntary. There are some health documents
- 17 that we can require that the industry produce
- 18 under 904(b). There are others that we can ask
- 19 for, but they're not required to produce the
- 20 documents even if they have them. And these
- 21 particular questions do fall under the voluntary
- 22 response.

- I should also note that although industry
- 2 health and research documents were not submitted
- 3 specifically in response to these five questions,
- 4 several companies did provide brief summaries or
- 5 statements about the questions. Other companies
- 6 specifically declined to respond to the request.
- 7 Now, for those brief summaries that we
- 8 got, because those may include commercial
- 9 confidential information or trade secret
- information, we'll make those responses available
- 11 as appropriate that protects the confidentiality.
- 12 So if, in fact, there's trade secret or commercial
- 13 confidential information, we'll make that
- 14 information available to the SGEs working on that
- 15 matter.
- DR. SAMET: Let me ask Drs. Yerger and
- 17 Anderson one question. You submitted the draft
- 18 documents, and it's noted that there's still work
- 19 to be done, and I know, I'm sure, you've been
- 20 working very hard to put these together. Perhaps
- 21 either you or Corinne can define sort of the
- 22 course of bringing these to a closure.

- 1 There's more writing to be done or sort
- of final drafts to be prepared?
- 3 DR. HUSTEN: Are you talking about the
- 4 white papers?
- DR. SAMET: The white papers, yes, the
- 6 reviews.
- 7 DR. HUSTEN: Well, it is a continued work
- 8 in progress in the sense that if we get more
- 9 information, we'll be --
- DR. SAMET: I'm sorry. I'm talking about
- 11 the UCSF written reports.
- DR. HUSTEN: The white papers that you
- 13 were given were the scope of work of the initial
- 14 request. So if you have additional things that
- 15 you want, we'd need to go back and, again, see if
- 16 there's researchers available or --
- DR. SAMET: Okay. But those are final
- 18 drafts, if you will, then?
- 19 DR. HUSTEN: Yes.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. That wasn't clear.
- 21 Greq?
- DR. CONNOLLY: Two points. One, if a

- 1 company figures out in 1985 how to produce a brake
- 2 that works well, then there's no reason for them
- 3 to go back in and refigure it out in 2005. We've
- 4 seen a lot of suggestive evidence that when you
- 5 look at it, it strongly suggests that well, maybe
- 6 for beginner smokers that are youth and maybe
- 7 black smokers, that menthol plays an important
- 8 role in masking the effects of nicotine, and
- 9 nicotine may be kept low. And then as they
- 10 acclimate, we see alterations in the product. And
- 11 we've seen a lot of suggestive evidence that those
- 12 alterations affect chemosensory effects in three
- 13 primary areas, olfaction, gustatory, but to a very
- 14 less effect, and then tactile perception with
- 15 nocireceptors. And even some saying that at very
- 16 high dose, it looks like menthol can act like
- 17 nicotine on impact and maybe control some
- 18 behavior.
- 19 I think UCSF did an excellent job in what
- 20 it was asked to do and what it was capable of
- 21 doing, and I'm not criticizing it, and that is
- looking at the documents. But we do need to build

- 1 -- not so much going back and say to UCSF, we want
- 2 you to become the Eckels expert on menthol in
- 3 three months, because that's not going to happen.
- 4 But there are experts -- and I think I
- 5 agree with Dan on this -- that know the current
- 6 literature, and I think standard practice when
- 7 Taubrig (ph) at WHO would meet with commission, an
- 8 expert that could work with the subcommittee, they
- 9 would take one specific topic and look at the
- 10 current literature, in depth, what are the
- 11 chemosensory effects. I think the NCI
- 12 presentation on the nocireceptors and the trip
- 13 receptors could have been stronger. I don't think
- 14 the person really had the depth and the expertise
- in that area that some people have.
- So that perhaps what we need to do is
- 17 layer on top of this intent more substantive
- 18 science from people who are experts, scientific
- 19 expert, in these fields, so the committee then can
- 20 synthesize this and see if what's being suggested
- 21 here is actually scientifically valid.
- DR. SAMET: Again, I'm going to reiterate

- 1 again that I think what you're describing is, at
- 2 the next step, the task of the overall menthol
- 3 report subcommittee and the particular writing
- 4 groups to bring in that additional expertise. And
- 5 I think, obviously, we need the science to be as
- 6 deep as we can make it.
- 7 I think, Tim, probably the last comment
- 8 before we close out this discussion.
- 9 DR. MCAFEE: Yes, this is just a quick
- 10 specific possible request, which I'd be curious if
- 11 we'd be interested in, which is basically, again,
- 12 thinking about the fact that at least some of the
- industry actually did conduct some studies that
- 14 were specifically looking at things like the
- 15 relationship between menthol, nicotine and impact;
- 16 that it would be nice not just to have rely on the
- 17 documents, just like we're saying for the other
- 18 types of the science, that it would be helpful to
- 19 have made available whatever was done in terms of
- 20 research that was done to try to understand this
- 21 better by the industry.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. Thank you.

- 1 So I'm going to suggest that we close
- 2 this discussion and move to the open public
- 3 hearing. I just want to suggest that it would
- 4 probably not yet be useful to ask for any further
- 5 sort of additional work on the documents until the
- 6 writing subcommittee and its chapter groups come
- 7 up with specifics that they might want to have
- 8 explored in the documents. And, of course, the
- 9 documents are also available online as a resource,
- 10 and the committees themselves could look through
- 11 it.
- So I want to thank the UCSF group for
- 13 your hard work, for coming, for sharing this with
- 14 us, for taking a lot of tough questions and
- 15 surviving. And we'll move on then to the open
- 16 public hearing. So bear with me while I read what
- 17 I need to say.

18 Open Public Hearing

- 19 Both the Food and Drug Administration, or
- 20 FDA, and the public believe in a transparent
- 21 process for information gathering and decision-
- 22 making. To ensure such transparency at the open

- 1 public hearing session of the advisory committee
- 2 meeting, FDA believes that it is important to
- 3 understand the context of an individual's
- 4 presentation.
- 5 For this reason, FDA encourages you, the
- 6 open public hearing speaker, at the beginning of
- 7 your written or oral statement to advise the
- 8 committee of any financial relationship that you
- 9 may have with the sponsor, its product and, if
- 10 known, its direct competitors. For example, this
- 11 financial information may include the sponsor's
- 12 payment of your travel, lodging or other expenses
- in connection with your attendance at the meeting.
- 14 Likewise, FDA encourages you at the
- 15 beginning of your statement to advise the
- 16 committee if you do not have any such financial
- 17 relationships. If you choose not to address this
- 18 issue of financial relationships at the beginning
- 19 of your statement, it will not preclude you from
- 20 speaking.
- 21 The FDA and this committee place great
- 22 importance in the open public hearing process.

- 1 The insights and comments provided can help the
- 2 agency and this committee in their consideration
- 3 of the issues before them. That said, in many
- 4 instances and for many topics, there will be a
- 5 variety of opinions. One of our goals today is
- 6 for this open public hearing to be conducted in a
- 7 fair and open way where every participant is
- 8 listened to carefully and treated with dignity,
- 9 courtesy and respect. Therefore, please speak
- 10 only when recognized by the Chair. Thank you for
- 11 your cooperation.
- 12 So I think our first speaker is Dr. True
- 13 from Lorillard.
- DR. TRUE: Good afternoon. My name is
- 15 Bill True. I'm the senior vice president of
- 16 Research and Development for Lorillard Tobacco
- 17 Company, and today I'm speaking on behalf of
- 18 Lorillard. Before I begin my prepared comments, I
- 19 think it's important to expand upon Dr. Husten's
- 20 clarification of the companies' responsiveness to
- 21 FDA's May 26th requests.
- We believe that even with Dr. Husten's

- 1 clarification, there may be some impression that
- 2 companies did not respond fully to Requests number
- 3 11 through 15. We believe this is clearly not the
- 4 case. The May 26th requests were divided into two
- 5 sections. The first section included Requests 1
- 6 through 10 and requested responses in the form of
- 7 document productions. In contrast, the second
- 8 section, which included Requests 11 through 15,
- 9 were requests for background information.
- 10 Although responses to Requests 1 through 10 were
- 11 required, responses to Requests 11 through 15 were
- 12 voluntary.
- Lorillard, and my understanding, other
- 14 major manufacturers, provided a substantial amount
- of information responsive to Requests 11 through
- 16 15. Lorillard went to great effort to provide the
- information responsive to these requests in a
- 18 format most usable to the FDA.
- 19 If you examine the wording of the
- 20 requests for 11 through 15, it is clear that
- 21 providing explanations and summary data would be
- 22 the most useful and appropriate response to these

- 1 requests. For example, in response to Requests 11
- 2 and 12, Lorillard provided graphs of the menthol
- 3 and nicotine content of its cigarettes instead of
- 4 providing thousands of quality control documents
- 5 containing tens of thousands of data points. In
- 6 addition, the companies provided a significant
- 7 amount of information responsive to the requests
- 8 in their submissions and presentations at the July
- 9 15th and 16th TPSAC meeting.
- The current process does not allow
- 11 sufficient interaction between FDA or TPSAC and
- 12 the companies to clarify the information
- 13 requested. In fact, it is my understanding that
- one company sought guidance and received no
- 15 response.
- Now, to address the white papers on
- industry documents presented earlier today.
- 18 Lorillard remains committed to engage this
- 19 committee and the FDA in discussion of any topic
- 20 relevant to the scientific evaluation of menthol.
- 21 However, we do not believe that an examination of
- 22 a small selection of old internal business

- 1 documents can meaningfully contribute to TPSAC's
- 2 work or to the new era of FDA regulation going
- 3 forward.
- 4 Indeed, our preliminary review of the
- 5 briefing materials reinforces our concern that
- 6 documents of uncertain authorship considered
- 7 outside of their chronological context, and in
- 8 some instances improperly attributed to Lorillard,
- 9 do not advance sound regulatory science.
- 10 Lorillard will address specific assertions,
- 11 discuss specific documents or comment on
- 12 historical and contemporary practices at the
- 13 appropriate time and in a manner that will advance
- 14 FDA's regulatory science mandate regarding
- 15 menthol.
- I would, however, like to offer some
- 17 general comments in order to remind the committee
- 18 of some limitations inherent in the uses of small
- 19 subset of historical documents selected from a
- 20 larger document population. First, the documents
- 21 selected provide little more than a mere glimpse
- of Lorillard's history. The dates of these

- 1 documents span several decades. In fact, most of
- 2 the Lorillard documents referenced in the briefing
- 3 materials are dated in the 1970s.
- 4 Over the decades both social and business
- 5 environments change dramatically as did
- 6 Lorillard's organization, policies, business
- 7 practices and employees. Such a subset of
- 8 selected documents cannot possibly place into
- 9 accurate historical context the knowledge and
- 10 actions of tens of thousands of Lorillard
- 11 employees over a time period that spans at least
- 12 five decades.
- 13 Lorillard does not constrain the creation
- 14 of documents or free expression of the opinions of
- its employees whether or not they are consistent
- 16 with Lorillard's principles or policies. As a
- 17 result, individual documents may not be indicative
- 18 of the beliefs of others in the organization and
- 19 may not reflect company policy or management
- 20 decisions and actions.
- 21 Second, historic documents, even if
- 22 accurate at the time, may not be valid currently.

- 1 The current state of menthol science cannot be
- 2 captured by reviewers of historic documents. The
- 3 most recent research on menthol conducted by
- 4 Lorillard was submitted to FDA and presented at
- 5 previous TPSAC meetings and is also reflected in
- 6 the documents produced to the FDA in April and
- 7 August of 2010. This research was not
- 8 incorporated into the briefing materials related
- 9 today in the review of industry documents.
- 10 In addition, many historic marketing
- 11 documents are irrelevant to current marketing
- 12 practices, in large part due to Lorillard's
- 13 agreement to limit the scope and nature of its
- 14 product marketing and advertising in the 1998
- 15 Master Settlement Agreement. As a result of the
- 16 MSA and other factors, historic documents
- 17 regarding past marketing practices bear little
- 18 resemblance to practices used today.
- 19 Third, given the over 800,000 Lorillard
- 20 documents that are available on the Legacy
- 21 website, the use of approximately 30 select
- 22 Lorillard documents reviewed in the briefing

- 1 materials does not constitute a scientifically
- 2 valid sampling by any measure. In fact, the
- 3 authors of the document reviews also recognize the
- 4 significant limitations of their conclusions due
- 5 to the vast number of available documents from
- 6 which they are to conduct their review in the time
- 7 period given.
- 8 Some of the limitations highlighted by
- 9 the authors include the short period of time for
- 10 conducting the review required a strategic
- 11 screening of the documents to be reviewed; context
- of the documents reviewed may have been lost and,
- 13 therefore, the reviews cannot be comprehensive
- 14 reports of all relevant documents; understanding
- 15 the time period when the document was written, who
- 16 wrote the document, why a document was written or
- 17 why a study was performed requires extended time
- 18 for reviewing and linking documents; and
- 19 comparison of statistics gathered using different
- 20 methodologies by different companies over several
- 21 decades is difficult.
- These limitations, among others, are not

- 1 simply disclaimers to read through quickly and
- 2 dismiss. They significantly impact the validity of
- 3 the conclusions that can be drawn from these
- 4 reviews. Before TPSAC decides to rely on any of
- 5 the document reviews, it is critically important
- 6 for them to verify that the information
- 7 represented to be in the documents is accurate,
- 8 complete, considered in full context and meets
- 9 applicable standards for quality, reliability and
- 10 validity.
- Just two weeks ago, this committee
- 12 acknowledged that the menthol report subcommittee
- 13 does not have the time to perform an encyclopedic
- 14 summary and analysis of the large volume of
- 15 available information on menthol. And yet again
- 16 this morning, we heard a proposal to extend the
- 17 deadline for this report. Couple that with the
- 18 recognized limitations of these document reviews
- 19 today as acknowledged by the authors, and the
- 20 value of these reviews is seriously called into
- 21 question.
- Therefore, we must ask, is it proper to

- 1 use an incomplete assessment of industry documents
- 2 as input into an admittedly incomplete analysis of
- 3 all available scientific information on menthol?
- 4 The use of a small set of selected Lorillard and
- 5 other industry documents is inconsistent with a
- 6 rigorous scientific process and certainly cannot
- 7 establish any basis founded in science for TPSAC's
- 8 recommendation regarding menthol and cigarettes.
- 9 Given that these historic documents have
- 10 limited value in evaluating the science upon which
- 11 the recommendation that TPSAC gives to the FDA
- 12 must be based, this exercise has the danger of
- 13 detracting from the important work that TPSAC must
- 14 undertake. The committee should seek to employ an
- unbiased approach focused on sound regulatory
- 16 science.
- 17 Lorillard believes that a cooperative
- 18 dialogue and exchange with the FDA and TPSAC,
- 19 focused on company research, data and documents
- 20 related to the science of menthol and the
- 21 development of menthol cigarettes, would be far
- 22 more productive than further inquiry into outdated

- 1 documents.
- 2 Thank you very much.
- 3 DR. SAMET: Thank you. And just as a
- 4 point of clarification, there was not a proposal
- 5 for an extension of the deadline. I think you
- 6 heard the opinion of one committee member. So I
- 7 want to make --
- DR. TRUE: I stand corrected.
- 9 DR. SAMET: I want to make that
- 10 correction clear.
- 11 Questions from the committee? Jack?
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: Do you agree with or
- 13 dispute that menthol in cigarettes can make the
- 14 smoke easier to inhale?
- DR. TRUE: Dr. Henningfield, we had an
- 16 extended discussion on smoking topography during
- our July 15th and July 16th session. Today, we're
- 18 here to talk about the industry documents and the
- 19 briefing reports, and that's what I'm prepared to
- 20 talk about.
- 21 DR. HENNINGFIELD: That's one of the
- 22 conclusions of the documents. And I'm just asking

- 1 if you agree or dispute that, because that came
- 2 through from many documents over decades, and what
- 3 seemed very persuasive to me. So I'm giving you
- 4 the opportunity.
- 5 Do you agree with that conclusion --
- 6 DR. TRUE: I do not agree with that. I
- 7 do not agree with that. I think you are seeing a
- 8 number of quotes taken from individuals of varying
- 9 backgrounds, of varying degrees, which have not
- 10 been acknowledged in these presentations. We have
- 11 no idea what their credentials are, whether
- 12 they're a scientist, whether they're marketing
- individuals, whether they are real perceptions or
- 14 that they're just -- real science behind them.
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: Then why is menthol
- 16 put in cigarettes, and why would it be put in
- 17 cigarettes that are not even branded as menthol?
- DR. SAMET: Why don't we stick to the
- 19 topic at hand here?
- 20 Patricia?
- 21 DR. NEZ HENDERSON: Do you believe that
- the properties of menthol has changed over the

- 1 last 30, 40 years?
- DR. TRUE: Have the properties of menthol
- 3 changed?
- 4 DR. NEZ HENDERSON: Yes.
- DR. TRUE: No, I don't believe the
- 6 properties of menthol have changed over the last
- 7 40 years.
- B DR. NEZ HENDERSON: So, then, what has
- 9 been given to us today is still the same?
- DR. TRUE: The properties of menthol have
- 11 remained unchanged.
- DR. NEZ HENDERSON: Okay. Thank you.
- DR. SAMET: Greg?
- DR. TRUE: And a clarification also.
- 15 Earlier, I believe that a comment about industry
- 16 documents in terms of industry data on the
- 17 marketing spend on African-American communities,
- 18 that, to the best of our knowledge, although it
- 19 was discussed at the July 15th and 16th meeting, I
- 20 do not believe was ever formally requested to the
- 21 companies. So I'd just like to make that
- 22 clarification.

- DR. CONNOLLY: Dr. True, thank you for
- 2 your presentation. I'm going to ask a question.
- 3 If you don't want to answer it, that's fine, but
- 4 then I'm going to ask two questions about what you
- 5 just presented.
- 6 The first question is, is it the position
- 7 of the Lorillard Tobacco Company that nicotine is
- 8 an addictive drug?
- 9 DR. TRUE: Nicotine is addictive.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Okay. So does the
- 11 Lorillard Tobacco Company sell a product
- 12 containing the drug nicotine?
- DR. TRUE: Lorillard Tobacco Company
- 14 sells a product containing nicotine.
- DR. CONNOLLY: So, in a sense, could I
- 16 conclude then that Lorillard is selling a drug as
- 17 an industry?
- DR. TRUE: Lorillard is a consumer
- 19 products company selling a tobacco product that
- 20 consumers enjoy.
- 21 DR. CONNOLLY: But you just -- okay. You
- 22 stated that since the MSA, you've dramatically

- 1 changed the marketing of menthol; is that correct?
- DR. TRUE: That's correct.
- 3 DR. CONNOLLY: Since the MSA --
- DR. TRUE: Excuse me. Since the MSA, we
- 5 have corrected the marketing practices of all
- 6 cigarettes.
- 7 DR. CONNOLLY: Okay. Thank you.
- B DR. TRUE: And our marketing practices of
- 9 non-menthol and menthol cigarettes have been
- 10 consistent over the years.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Since the MSA, have you
- 12 dramatically changed the menthol content of your
- 13 cigarettes?
- DR. TRUE: Absolutely not.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Why so?
- 16 DR. TRUE: Because the level of menthol
- 17 added to our cigarettes is the optimum taste
- 18 balance between the strong premium tobacco taste
- 19 signature we have and the amount of menthol that
- 20 our consumers enjoy.
- 21 DR. CONNOLLY: Could you define the word
- 22 "taste" for me?

- DR. SAMET: Greg, actually, I'm going to
- 2 suggest we're really focusing in on the documents
- 3 now, and these comments are directed at the
- 4 documents.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Well, I just want to have
- 6 it reflect in the record that menthol stated
- 7 they've altered their marketing practices but they
- 8 have not altered the menthol content of their
- 9 cigarettes, and that's for the record.
- 10 DR. SAMET: Then I'll correct it to say
- 11 that menthol didn't state, but I think Lorillard
- 12 stated that.
- Okay. I think other questions for Dr.
- 14 True. Mark?
- DR. CLANTON: I'm sort of struggling on
- 16 how to formulate this question, so it'll probably
- 17 be a little wacky. It's very clear, based on your
- 18 presentation and other comments from industry,
- 19 that we probably shouldn't look at this historical
- 20 information because it's old and may not represent
- 21 data that's driving current business decisions by
- 22 the industry. I think that's a pretty clear theme

- 1 here.
- The issue is when a business decision is
- 3 made or a marketing decision is made, that
- 4 decision in itself is not science. It's a
- 5 decision. So it may be based on evidence. It may
- 6 be based on science. It may be based on any
- 7 number of things. So are you disputing somehow
- 8 that the historical documents are not relevant
- 9 because they weren't scientific or are you saying
- 10 that they did not play a role in marketing and
- 11 business decisions that were made by Lorillard or
- 12 other companies?
- DR. TRUE: The issues we have with the
- 14 historical documents aren't the fact that they
- 15 don't provide any potential useful information. I
- 16 believe it's mostly the context, certainly from a
- 17 marketing point of view, understanding the
- 18 marketing practices of not only menthol but non-
- 19 menthol cigarettes and other consumer product
- 20 goods at that period of time and understanding who
- 21 are the authors of these documents. Are they
- 22 truly employees of the companies that they've been

- 1 attributed to or are they documents that have been
- 2 received by outside marketing firms trying to gain
- 3 business from the companies? And then the context
- 4 of the document in terms of -- I believe the term
- 5 was "lineage" that was provided by the briefing
- 6 authors. Where did that document go? What was
- 7 any follow-up action taken? I heard nothing this
- 8 morning about the linkage between any of these
- 9 opinions -- and, again, we don't suppress our
- 10 employees from having opinions -- those opinions
- 11 and true management decisions that were ever made
- 12 by any of these companies.
- So that, to me, is the issue that I
- 14 caution the committee on. It's not the fact that
- 15 there might not be some useful information in
- 16 there. It's not that the science in some cases
- 17 has fundamentally changed. But it has evolved,
- 18 and I think we need to look at it in the
- 19 chronological context of what's there.
- DR. SAMET: Thank you. And I think the
- 21 authors of these documents also iterated some of
- 22 the concerns that you --

- DR. TRUE: Exactly.
- DR. SAMET: -- that you expressed.
- I think we have a second speaker who
- 4 we'll move to now. Thank you, Dr. True.
- 5 Our second speaker, who signed up today
- 6 and has a more limited time, is from Altria.
- 7 James Dillard.
- 8 MR. DILLARD: Good afternoon. Thank you,
- 9 Dr. Samet, for granting me a couple minutes. I
- 10 was not originally planning to speak today, but I
- 11 appreciate Dr. Husten's clarification, which was
- 12 really my concern after this morning. And I just
- 13 wanted to sort of state a couple of positions from
- 14 PM USA's perspective as it pertains to menthol and
- 15 our responsiveness to the requests.
- 16 PM USA believes that we have been
- 17 responsive to the request of May from the agency.
- 18 And just as a reminder, we'd like to refresh the
- 19 committee's memory that PM USA submitted a
- 20 detailed analysis of the current scientific
- 21 information concerning the use of menthol in
- 22 cigarettes, and we did that in writing on June

- 1 30th and presented extensively at the July Tobacco
- 2 Products Scientific Advisory Committee meeting.
- On August 25th, we made our submission.
- 4 It was over 3,600 documents consisting of interim
- 5 and final reports, as well as other study
- 6 documents and data. And PM USA believes that
- 7 those submitted documents are quite responsive to,
- 8 certainly, the requests of Questions 1 through 10.
- 9 There was also a discussion about
- 10 Questions 11 through 16, and we also submitted
- 11 information that was responsive to 11 through 16.
- 12 And as an example, we submitted 5,500 individual
- 13 data points that we believe we were responsive to
- 14 Question 11 and 12 about menthol in cigarettes and
- 15 menthol in smoke.
- The only other point I wanted to make
- 17 this afternoon is that we have also additionally
- 18 voluntarily provided the data from the Total
- 19 Exposure study that was discussed at the July
- 20 meeting to the FDA, so the FDA is in possession of
- 21 that. And I'd like to remind you that that
- 22 particular study is probably the largest single

- 1 trial looking at cigarette smokers and biomarkers
- 2 of potential harm and potential exposure, and some
- 3 of those questions came up this afternoon.
- 4 So thank you, Dr. Samet, for allowing me
- 5 a couple minutes to clarify PM USA.
- DR. SAMET: Thank you, Mr. Dillard.
- 7 Are there questions? Greg?
- DR. CONNOLLY: I'm just going to repeat
- 9 the question. Since the MSA, have you changed
- 10 your marketing of mentholated cigarettes in the
- 11 consumer market? Have you changed your marketing
- 12 practices based on the MSA?
- MR. DILLARD: Since 1998, Dr. Connolly,
- 14 yes, we have changed our marketing practices on
- 15 both mentholated and non-mentholated cigarettes
- 16 similarly, and we have also included some
- 17 additional internal restrictions. So we've gone
- 18 beyond the MSA.
- DR. CONNOLLY: And have you changed the
- 20 menthol content or properties in your cigarettes
- 21 since signing the MSA?
- MR. DILLARD: I would have the same

- 1 comment as Dr. True. No, we have been consistent.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Thank you.
- 3 MR. DILLARD: Thank you.
- 4 DR. SAMET: Jack?
- 5 DR. HENNINGFIELD: Can you tell me if
- 6 your documents dispute the conclusion that menthol
- 7 can make it easier to inhale smoke?
- 8 MR. DILLARD: Well, I think looking back
- 9 at the July meeting where that certainly did come
- 10 up and there were topography studies in addition
- 11 to our Total Exposure study work and other
- 12 clinical work that we did, we believe that that
- 13 work taken as a whole would dispute that. Yes,
- 14 sir.
- DR. HENNINGFIELD: So you do dispute
- 16 that?
- 17 MR. DILLARD: I believe our work has been
- 18 presented to the TPSAC in July.
- DR. SAMET: Other clarifying questions?
- 20 Tim?
- DR. MCAFEE: Thanks. Mr. Dillard, there
- 22 was a study that was presented by the UCSF group

- 1 that Philip Morris conducted back in the early
- 2 1990s, that looked at the nicotine effects on
- 3 impact that varied based on menthol deliveries.
- 4 So this apparently looks like you were looking at
- 5 something that went far beyond the issue of
- 6 improving flavor and even beyond the issue of it
- 7 improving the ability to smoke, but actually going
- 8 to the core of what people smoke for; impact.
- 9 So, could you comment on what the
- 10 company's been doing since then in terms of acting
- 11 on that information? Have you been -- how does
- 12 this play into the ongoing role of menthol, the
- 13 fact that it may actually be used to increase the
- 14 effect of the acknowledged addictive ingredient,
- 15 nicotine, in cigarettes?
- 16 MR. DILLARD: I think I can answer that
- one pretty easy. That goes back to when we were
- 18 doing work on looking for a safer cigarette and
- 19 the denicotinized cigarette. And so that was
- 20 really specifically focused on that particular
- 21 program, and once that program was shut down, that
- 22 information hasn't been used since then. So it

- 1 was very specific to one particular program.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Could you produce
- 3 documents on Project ART? I know that wasn't
- 4 asked by the committee, but could you do a
- 5 production on Project ART, what you did, so we can
- 6 have Dr. McAfee informed adequately of the
- 7 research you did on ART? I think in the documents
- 8 it's not -- there's no good collection of Project
- 9 ART documents.
- 10 Could you produce that for the committee?
- 11 Because I think that would be highly insightful
- 12 and I think it would help Dr. McAfee guite a bit.
- MR. DILLARD: I think certainly the
- 14 response I've made before as well, that if the FDA
- 15 requests particular information that they think
- 16 would be helpful, we'll certainly take a look at
- 17 that. Yes.
- DR. SAMET: Thank you for your
- 19 presentation.
- 20 MR. DILLARD: Thank you.
- 21 Committee Discussion
- DR. SAMET: Just to conclude the open

- 1 public hearing session, the open public hearing
- 2 portion of this meeting is now concluded and we
- 3 will no longer take comments from the audience.
- 4 The committee will now turn its attention
- 5 to address the task at hand, the careful
- 6 consideration of the data before the committee as
- 7 well as the public comments. Actually, I'm going
- 8 to suggest that the committee will turn its
- 9 attention to break and that we break till 3:30.
- 10 So that's about 15 minutes from now. This is not a
- 11 half-hour break. This is a 15-minute break.
- 12 (Whereupon, a recess was taken.)
- DR. SAMET: Okay. So for those of the
- 14 committee who are here and timely, let's talk over
- 15 things that we need to do and talk about the time
- 16 frame to get them done, with the possibility that
- 17 we might finish today if we are efficient and
- 18 effective.
- 19 So we, in my mind, have had an adequate
- 20 discussion of the presentations on the documents
- 21 and their potential use, and we are not returning
- 22 to that topic. The framework that we discussed

- 1 this morning, the evidence classification and so
- 2 on, I think we do need to go back to and have some
- 3 further discussion as to whether, as presented or
- 4 perhaps slightly modified, it is something we want
- 5 to go with.
- We want to look at a little bit about the
- 7 writing subgroups and how they're going to
- 8 proceed. There, we might have a little bit of
- 9 discussion about what the chapters will look like
- 10 in general. And again, I think a lot of this will
- 11 become clearer as we begin our work. But I think
- 12 there's some obvious points that we could make.
- I think it would be premature for us to
- 14 begin to talk about things like whether there are
- 15 page limits, what the length will look like and so
- 16 on because I think that we are just not there yet.
- 17 I think there are issues related to the
- 18 logistics of developing the report that need to be
- 19 discussed. And some of those relate, in fact, to
- 20 getting the writing subgroups going so that as you
- 21 scope your task and begin to fill in a more
- 22 detailed outline, and think about who's on the

- 1 groups, whether additional expertise is going to
- 2 be needed. Because if so -- and I think for some
- 3 of the chapters, we really have already identified
- 4 there will be -- in terms of process, it will be
- 5 important to get that going.
- 6 So those are topics that at least between
- 7 Karen, Corinne and myself, we think are important
- 8 to cover.
- 9 Would there be other topics to put on the
- 10 list?
- 11 [No response.]
- DR. SAMET: Okay. In some time, about an
- 13 hour, hour and a half from now, we're going to see
- 14 where we are and make a decision about tomorrow,
- 15 because there's a need to decide about logistics
- 16 for tomorrow.
- John?
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Question on order. Are
- 19 you saying that in terms of the white papers, we
- 20 cannot ask any more questions or bring up
- 21 information on those?
- DR. SAMET: We've had quite a lengthy

- 1 discussion of the documents. I think if there are
- 2 new issues that you want to surface briefly, then
- 3 surface it. But, John, I think you've had your
- 4 chance to provide input on what we heard from the
- 5 UCSF reviews.
- 6 DR. LAUTERBACH: I just want to bring up
- 7 one more point, that there is -- and this is in
- 8 peer-reviewed literature, and I can give or send
- 9 this to the committee or to Dr. Somers. But I
- 10 hope everyone is familiar with what is known as
- 11 the Alarie Test after President Yves Alarie at the
- 12 University of Pittsburgh. There's information out
- 13 there on menthol. Menthol is a fairly strong
- 14 sensory irritant, and I can pass on the two peer-
- 15 reviewed citations which include that.
- DR. SAMET: That's fine. Just pass it
- 17 along.
- DR. LAUTERBACH: Okay.
- DR. SAMET: All right. So what I think
- 20 we might do is go back to the discussion of the
- 21 framework. Again, I think we might go through
- 22 these last three slides and see if there are

- 1 comments. And I think probably the more important
- 2 issues relate to our approach to the peer-reviewed
- 3 literature and my proposal that at least we begin
- 4 with a systematic review process that has in part
- 5 been done -- in the development of the white
- 6 papers, we recognize that there are some articles
- 7 that may have been missed. But that as the
- 8 writing subgroups develop the evidence for their
- 9 chapters, that this will not be, let's say, a
- 10 review based in expert judgment and selection of
- 11 articles, but at least one that has upfront a
- 12 transparent description of how evidence was
- 13 gathered and an attempt was made from the peer-
- 14 reviewed literature to gather it systematically.
- 15 And, in fact, this would be one obvious component
- 16 of each chapter, which would be an explicit
- 17 description of how evidence was gathered and
- 18 evaluated, and that would fit within the methods
- 19 section of each chapter.
- 20 So in this first item here, I'm
- 21 committing us to begin with a systematic approach
- 22 to the peer-reviewed literature. So we'll assume

- 1 that we're in agreement with that approach.
- 2 Greg, do you want to comment?
- 3 DR. CONNOLLY: I think this relates to
- 4 the issues of resources. Is it expected for the
- 5 subcommittee to do the work of looking at all the
- 6 peer-reviewed literature or could we have FDA
- 7 assist us with reaching out to that expert
- 8 scientist who could do a first cut, then we can
- 9 work with that expert scientist to synthesize?
- 10 That's the first point.
- DR. SAMET: Actually, let me respond to
- 12 that, and Corinne may want to respond to that,
- 13 too. I've had discussion, recognizing I think, as
- 14 you well do and the committee does, that if you
- 15 say systematic review, you're talking about a lot
- 16 of work, and that the writing subgroups need to be
- 17 staffed in some way. The mechanism would not be
- 18 through FDA, as I understand it, per se, i.e., FDA
- 19 staff, but it would be to identify a way to have
- 20 people available to assist the writing subgroups.
- 21 And I think we've had some discussions about how
- 22 to do that.

277

```
1 Corinne, do you want to comment?
```

- DR. HUSTEN: And I guess I distinguish
- 3 the three types of help. One is if you feel you
- 4 need an expert who has some expertise that the
- 5 writing group doesn't have, something relevant to
- 6 that chapter, please let us know as soon as
- 7 possible because there are procedures we have to
- 8 go through to get people. And if you wait too
- 9 long, it may be hard for us to get them in time.
- DR. CONNOLLY: We can do it tomorrow.
- DR. HUSTEN: And second, we're looking at
- 12 the ability to provide more -- I don't want to say
- 13 grad student kind of support but sort of that kind
- of, you know, where if you need help with tables
- or reference, formatting, that type of stuff, and
- 16 then the science writer can also help with just
- 17 making sure there's consistency across the
- 18 chapters in terms of the actual -- talking with
- 19 authors individually about if there are things
- 20 that can be done to help with the writing part of
- 21 it.
- 22 Did that answer your question?

- DR. SAMET: Yes. As a general comment,
- 2 for example, the Agency for Healthcare Research
- 3 and Quality funds I think it's now 15 evidence-
- 4 based practice centers, the EPCs across the
- 5 country. Those groups have in place sort of the
- 6 professional staff who know how to carry out these
- 7 reviews in a generic sense. And I think it's in a
- 8 way that kind of capability that we would ideally
- 9 have behind us, and I think that would serve us
- 10 well not only for this report but other reports to
- 11 come and to have some continuity. Many of us have
- 12 done these kinds of reviews with graduate
- 13 students, but the problem, of course, is that the
- 14 graduate students move on and then you've lost
- 15 that expertise. And it would be nice to have some
- 16 continuity of expertise, in fact.
- DR. HUSTEN: Well, and, in fact, that was
- 18 probably a poor choice of terms because you can't
- 19 use your own grad students because of the
- 20 commercial confidential information, but what we
- 21 are looking into is getting you contract support
- 22 with folks who have the expertise to be able to do

- 1 some of that gathering for you.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I just have one other
- 3 comment. You have three slides you're looking at.
- 4 And as I stated this morning, what Congress told
- 5 us to do is recommendations. So there should be a
- 6 fourth slide, a recommendation section with people
- 7 assigned to look at recommendations, in my
- 8 opinion, in the honor of a good close friend who
- 9 passed away a year ago November, who helped this
- 10 bill through. But, recommendations.
- DR. SAMET: So, again, if you remember
- 12 our draft outline, there is, of course,
- 13 recommendations, and I view that as a job for all
- 14 of the committee. And I've, of course, not
- 15 anticipated how they might be framed, but,
- 16 clearly, that's the bottom line.
- 17 Dorothy?
- DR. HATSUKAMI: I would really find it
- 19 very helpful to have some staff person go through
- 20 some of the articles that have been cited in the
- 21 white papers that were developed by the FDA
- 22 because there are certain things are not included

- 1 in them, including the characteristics of the
- 2 population, potential confounding factors, the
- 3 sample size. And it would be very valuable to
- 4 have that information to determine the strength of
- 5 association as well as the consistency of the data
- 6 and whether confounding factors had been examined.
- 7 DR. HUSTEN: The white papers were always
- 8 intended to be this overview kind of big picture
- 9 of what is out there in the literature in terms of
- 10 how many studies and what they cover and things,
- 11 and it was never intended to be the in-depth
- 12 review of each article with all the things that
- 13 you said. And that's where I think, one, we have
- 14 been working to make all the articles available to
- 15 the committee and subcommittee members.
- 16 Obviously, articles are being added, and we've had
- 17 some challenges about do we send you 30 CD ROMs or
- 18 how do we get these to you in a format that's
- 19 usable and efficient. But then again, I'm trying
- 20 to get you this contract support in terms of what
- 21 Jon was talking about in terms of evidence tables
- 22 and sort of the details of the studies.

- DR. SAMET: In the spirit of what Dorothy
- 2 said, Corinne, you'll remember the database that
- 3 we used for the 2004 and 2006 surgeon general's
- 4 reports that had captured in a uniform way
- 5 descriptors of studies, study populations,
- 6 locations where they were carried out, all those
- 7 factors controlled. That was, in fact, in that
- 8 database, which the Office on Smoking and Health
- 9 has not maintained. But the concept, I think it's
- 10 exactly what you're saying. And, ideally, that
- 11 information is there in a retrievable way so that
- 12 you can look at it.
- 13 Greg?
- DR. CONNOLLY: If we could leave having
- 15 identified an expert -- I'm just hypothetically
- 16 saying. If one wanted an expert on menthol and
- 17 tobacco use, looking at population data, my mind
- 18 just jumps to someone like Gary Giovino, if he'd
- 19 be willing to come on board and have a contract
- 20 and work and write. That's just very hypothetical
- 21 because I don't know a process. But I think if we
- 22 could leave feeling comfortable about who the

- 1 staff support would be, if there is an expert on
- 2 abuse liability that knows thoroughly both the law
- 3 and the literature, I think that could be helpful;
- 4 if there's an expert on chemosensory effect that
- 5 could look at the literature and give us a good
- 6 synthesis.
- 7 If we could leave this meeting feeling
- 8 comfortable with adequate staff support, so we're
- 9 going to have -- I think we had four areas that we
- 10 focused on -- it would make me feel a lot better
- 11 that we're making progress.
- DR. SAMET: So, again, the point, the
- 13 support, the technical and writing support to the
- 14 subgroups will not be FDA staff, but they will be
- 15 these individuals who Corinne is seeking to
- 16 identify the mechanism for bringing them on board,
- 17 because the report has to be the work of TPSAC.
- 18 So there's a distinction, just to emphasize.
- I think the question of whether there are
- 20 some people who we know would be valuable today,
- 21 whose names could be listed, perhaps Gary or
- 22 others, we might do that, but, also, I think the

- 1 writing subgroups will also need to do that.
- 2 Mark?
- 3 DR. CLANTON: Actually, this is a process
- 4 question or a point. We've established subgroups
- 5 for writing the report. So it would seem to me,
- 6 unless it violates some principle of how we
- 7 collect data or suggest expertise, that we've
- 8 identified lead individuals for those sub or
- 9 chapter groups. Shouldn't the offering -- if
- 10 someone who's not on a group has an expert who
- 11 they think would be valuable, can't we just have a
- 12 direct process by which they offer up a name or
- 13 two that is then vetted by the subgroup, and then
- 14 a decision is made, or do we need the FDA to be
- 15 sort of part of that process?
- DR. HUSTEN: It's up to you to say who
- 17 you want. It's up to us to figure out if we can
- 18 get them for you.
- DR. CLANTON: Well, that would be sort of
- 20 the backend of the process issue. So if someone,
- 21 an expert, was recommended to one of these groups
- 22 and the group looked at it and says, yes, we need

- 1 that person, we'd have to come back to you anyway
- 2 in order to work through the process of either
- 3 making them a special government employee or
- 4 whatever. But that would be the end part of the
- 5 process.
- I didn't know if we wanted to spend time
- 7 necessarily here now vetting names, but we could
- 8 probably work that through that other process.
- 9 DR. SAMET: Yes, one of our last items
- 10 was to talk about logistics and we were going to
- 11 go over exactly that process. I think a question
- 12 -- I think probably Greq has put a different issue
- on the table, which is can we identify individuals
- 14 here and now who we know we might want to assist
- 15 the menthol subcommittee and ultimately TPSAC.
- But I want to bring us back to the slide
- 17 and get us through these three slides. And this
- 18 discussion sort of began, remember, saying that we
- 19 were going to do this peer-reviewed process, and
- 20 then I think wandered into how we're going to get
- 21 it done. And we will come back to that. But here
- 22 we are committing ourselves to a process where we

- 1 will need support to get it done, either that or
- 2 people are going to be working very hard and very
- 3 long to put together this evidence.
- 4 We talked about the industry documents,
- 5 and, again, I think it's probably going to sit
- 6 with the subgroups on what comes next. We've seen
- 7 the UCSF methodology for reviewing these, and UCSF
- 8 and other groups, as Cathy pointed out, have
- 9 looked at these documents. I think the last time
- 10 I looked, there's hundreds, six, seven, 800 papers
- 11 coming out of the documents.
- 12 Then the request to industry, another
- important source of information, we will be
- 14 hearing about what has been found in those
- 15 reviews. I think it will be in November?
- DR. HUSTEN: As we get them, we'll bring
- 17 them forward to the meetings. I can't predict
- 18 exactly what we'll have when. They're all in
- 19 progress.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. And then the public
- 21 input, of course, and that's come in various forms
- 22 of submissions.

286

```
1 So let's go to the next -- yes?
```

- DR. HATSUKAMI: In terms of the requests
- 3 from the industry, there was some really important
- 4 information that was presented at our last TPSAC
- 5 meeting. But in order to do a really good review
- of that information, we would need to know more
- 7 specifics, very similar to the peer-reviewed
- 8 literature, in terms of the population that was
- 9 studied and the characteristics, the controlling
- 10 confounding factors.
- I know that that was discussed in the
- 12 presentations, but I'm not really sure whether we
- 13 have written documents other than the ones that
- 14 were provided to the TPSAC members, you know,
- 15 describing the studies that were presented at the
- 16 --
- DR. HUSTEN: There were background
- 18 materials that the industry --
- DR. HATSUKAMI: Right, I saw that.
- DR. HUSTEN: -- submitted that I think
- 21 had more detailed discussion than what was
- 22 presented. Whether it has everything you want, I

- 1 don't know, but they were more detailed.
- DR. SAMET: So, Dorothy, perhaps again,
- 3 this is something that would come out of the
- 4 writing subgroups. If additional information is
- 5 needed as you go through the submissions and the
- 6 attached background, as whether that's more
- 7 detailed information on population selection,
- 8 characteristics, I would assume that we could make
- 9 those requests to the industry for that additional
- 10 information to really make the evidence submitted
- 11 more valuable.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I just have an
- 13 observation. I asked a previous presenter are you
- 14 a drug industry or are you a consumer product
- 15 industry. And the response was I'm a consumer
- 16 product industry. Well, consumer product groups,
- 17 when they market a product, really look at the
- 18 market response and not the science base as a drug
- 19 industry does.
- 20 So we're going to get information from
- 21 the industry, and I would hope that as a group in
- 22 working with the industry in this legislation over

- 1 time, we can have the industry become to recognize
- 2 that it is a drug. We've acknowledged that.
- 3 We're selling a drug in this product, and we're
- 4 moving from being a consumer product industry to
- 5 more of a regulated industry as a drug industry.
- I'm fearful that we're going to get a lot
- 7 of documents that are not going to be necessarily
- 8 scientific. They're going to be reflecting of how
- 9 a consumer product industry behaves, and that is
- 10 going to complicate the process of synthesizing
- 11 science. It's not going to have like SmithKline
- 12 walking before us and giving us biomarkers of
- 13 exposure and talking about abuse liability and so
- 14 on and so forth. So we have to recognize that and
- 15 just understand that, and put that in our equation
- 16 of weighing the science.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. I'm going to the
- 18 second slide. So this, again, said I think a few
- 19 things. And just, again, we're going to -- in
- 20 terms of sort of adopting principles that we will
- 21 be following, and this will go into what is the
- 22 introductory sort of Chapter 1-2 of our report.

- 1 The target inference, and, again, this is where we
- 2 sometimes might be looking for causal
- 3 relationships, sometimes we'll be looking at
- 4 associations. And I think, again, that there was
- 5 some flexibility, and I just want to make clear
- 6 that our task is, let's say, not like of a surgeon
- 7 general's report on causation of disease where
- 8 there's a single target. We're really dealing
- 9 with a system, if you will, in the broadest sense,
- 10 and there are aspects of it we're trying to
- 11 understand to improve public health.
- 12 The criteria for evaluation, again, the
- 13 criteria for evaluation as spelled out. And,
- 14 again, this goes back to I think was Corinne's
- 15 statement, that while we would like not to see
- 16 just from the committee a statement that this is
- 17 evidence that is more likely than not, but she
- 18 would like an explanation. And I think part of
- 19 that explanation would lie in the judgment of the
- 20 writing subgroups, the subcommittee, and
- 21 ultimately of TPSAC itself as to the strength of
- 22 the evidence measured by these or if there are

- 1 other relevant features that might be brought in.
- 2 For some of the issues of concern, there might
- 3 well be experimental data of different sorts,
- 4 clinical trials.
- 5 So there will be a variety of types of
- 6 data that we would want to, in a sense, march
- 7 through in an organized way as we describe the
- 8 strength of evidence, the proposal here that's
- 9 sort of, in essence, is a restatement of the
- 10 standard sort of weight of evidence. And then the
- 11 classification scheme, which sits on the next
- 12 slide, and we'll spend some time on that.
- So let's see if there's comments at this
- 14 point. I think the job of those of us involved in
- 15 Chapters 1 and 2 will be turning this into words.
- 16 Slide 3, imagine that, three slides.
- 17 Okay. So, again, this was the proposal for how we
- 18 would classify the sort of the bottom lines of the
- 19 reviews of the evidence related to the various
- 20 questions; that we were going to use the balancing
- 21 point, this equipoise point; that there's a
- 22 category above equipoise, at equipoise, below

- 1 equipoise -- which I think I'm still bothered by
- 2 the wording of that third one because I think it
- 3 captures the balance point, but I'll juggle it --
- 4 and then this insufficient evidence, that this
- 5 classification we think could be a useful one for
- 6 decision-making. It also could be useful for
- 7 identifying those points of uncertainty at which
- 8 research could make a difference.
- 9 So, again, let me offer a suggestion
- 10 here.
- 11 Okay. Questions here? Mark?
- DR. CLANTON: I think the concept of
- 13 equipoise fits the state of the data and the state
- 14 of the science, so this idea of creating a
- 15 balancing act around the data and then specifying
- 16 what we think about it makes perfect sense. Also,
- 17 the issue that was brought up by Greg earlier
- 18 about the statutory language of likelihood, going
- 19 back to that word that appears in the statute, is
- 20 well covered by the concept of equipoise, so I
- 21 would certainly be in favor of using the concept.
- DR. SAMET: Greq?

- DR. CONNOLLY: This model, it's from an -
- 2 I think you began with the EPA and then you
- 3 switched over to the BA issues. But we were
- 4 looking at a very specific -- with the EPA case,
- 5 let's say we're looking at very specific
- 6 compounds. So our evidence is going to focus on
- 7 the compound. The difficulty we seem to have is
- 8 that we are -- when we look at menthol, we're
- 9 looking at a variety of effects, both within the
- 10 product design, the chemosensory activities, the
- 11 population of effects.
- 12 So there has to be interrelatedness and
- interrelationships between the bodies of evidence
- 14 to allow equipoise to work in this particular
- 15 environment. That arena is a much more difficult
- 16 challenge than looking at a single constituent.
- 17 It's almost like saying, well, I'm going to make a
- 18 causal assessment on cigarette smoke when we have
- 19 a very complex mixture of 5,000 compounds and we
- 20 throw our hands up. We have to think about
- 21 interrelationships and interdependence of
- 22 different types of evidence to arrive at

- 1 conclusions.
- DR. SAMET: I think your point is
- 3 important, and I think goes back to some
- 4 discussion we had this morning when we talked
- 5 about Chapter 6, which is the public health impact
- 6 chapter, how you put this together. I think here
- 7 we're laying out the approach that would be used
- 8 to answering the specific questions and lining it
- 9 up. And I agree that -- and, again, I use the
- 10 word "system," and that's sort of where you're
- 11 coming back to. There are multiple points of
- 12 interaction that range from pharmacological
- 13 effects to marketing, to culture, to many, many
- 14 different factors that in the end influence the
- 15 public health consequences of having menthol
- 16 cigarettes on the market.
- 17 Tim?
- DR. MCAFEE: I would maybe expand on that
- 19 a little bit. I think this is going to work great
- 20 for kind of the classic is there an association or
- 21 isn't there an association question. The
- 22 challenge will be that to the extent to which Greg

- 1 is right, that the committee is being asked to do
- 2 something more by Congress and perhaps by FDA,
- 3 which is to actually make a recommendation for
- 4 what should be done about the presence of nicotine
- 5 in cigarettes going on into the future. It seems
- 6 to me that there's got to be some more stuff that
- 7 really is related to even things like the weight
- 8 of -- because it may be that, otherwise, months
- 9 from now we will have agonized and reviewed a lot
- 10 of stuff, but, basically, fundamentally, it will
- 11 come down to, well, it doesn't -- so what, it
- 12 doesn't matter whether it's thumbs up or thumbs
- down on this; we'd still want to take it out or
- 14 we'd still want -- it wouldn't matter anyway.
- So it's like would it at some point be
- 16 helpful to make a kind of decision tree analysis
- 17 around what are the key elements where we actually
- 18 would make a decision yea or nay, and then
- 19 particularly focus on those elements. And if we
- 20 know it's not critical to that -- again, we'd need
- 21 to answer the question because FDA needs an answer
- 22 to that question. But we would understand a

- 1 priori what the decision making process would be
- 2 around the policy decision at the end of the road.
- 3 DR. CONNOLLY: Can I just add? When I
- 4 say "recommendation," I don't think of yea or nay,
- 5 and I think we have multiple options as a policy
- 6 entity, as a body making a recommendation to look
- 7 at options. And I think that is worthy of
- 8 discourse and time. And I think the public is
- 9 under this perception yea or nay. And it may be
- 10 yea or nay. But I don't think we should lock
- 11 ourselves in necessarily. We may have process
- 12 issues that come before us; well, this is just
- 13 insufficient evidence here. So that relates to
- one option, and that's a process issue that's
- 15 recommended; or there may be sufficient evidence
- 16 here, and that relates to a much different
- 17 directive option.
- 18 Carpenter's book on FDA, which I highly
- 19 recommend to everyone, he talks about authority as
- 20 being directive. He also talks about authority as
- 21 being a gatekeeper function, and then authority
- 22 being influence of the process that you establish.

- 1 And I think we can learn from that. I'll get
- 2 everyone the reference to the Carpenter book. I'm
- 3 just becoming enamored by his writings.
- DR. MCAFEE: Can I make a quick response
- 5 to that?
- DR. SAMET: Yes. Actually, before you
- 7 do, I just wanted to respond to you in part.
- 8 Again, the key here is developing the evidence
- 9 base for any decision making and providing the
- 10 scientific guidance around developing that
- 11 evidence base. I see that, in the end, there are
- 12 probably going to need to be some decision-making
- 13 tools, model-based tools, that are going to be
- 14 useful for TPSAC and for FDA in putting all the
- 15 information together. Because you're right, in
- 16 the end there are going to be some recommendations
- 17 that overarch any of these individual bodies of
- 18 evidence that we are going to evaluate and reach
- 19 conclusions. And as I've said before, we're
- 20 looking at some of the different building blocks
- 21 towards that overall decision in setting out the
- 22 scientific basis for decision-making.

- 1 So I think we're the Tobacco Products
- 2 Scientific Advisory Committee, not the tobacco
- 3 products policy advisory committee, and I think
- 4 that's clearly an important distinction to keep in
- 5 mind.
- 6 Let's see. Jack?
- 7 DR. HENNINGFIELD: I think part of what
- 8 we're struggling with is a typical advisory
- 9 committee would have a very simple question that's
- 10 a yes/no at the end of the day. Most of us have
- 11 served on those committees. Most of us have also
- 12 contributed to surgeon general's reports that are
- 13 extremely exhaustive. And I think we've got to
- 14 draw the line in a reasonable and achievable place
- 15 and not get bogged down in trying to produce a
- 16 surgeon general's report, because we can't, and I
- 17 don't think we have to render an opinion on the
- 18 key questions that are before us. We don't have
- 19 to understand all of the mechanisms of action.
- 20 There will be many things we don't understand, but
- 21 we can still come to certain conclusions whether
- 22 or not we understand I think as long as we

- 1 articulate what we don't know, what the basis was.
- 2 But what would be helpful is what should
- 3 the end product look like; is there a good model
- 4 that we should be shooting for. And I suggest
- 5 that it not be a surgeon general's report model or
- 6 we will never get there.
- 7 DR. SAMET: Right. Jack, I think, is one
- 8 of the few TPSAC members who's not on the
- 9 subcommittee. We had a little bit of that
- 10 discussion a week ago, and we expressed clearly
- 11 that this should not be a surgeon general's
- 12 report. For one, it would never be done by March
- 13 unless you made it 2000 and whatever. Sorry, Tim.
- 14 But that's clearly not the goal. And I
- 15 think the kind of evaluative kinds of things, for
- 16 example, that you see from the Institute of
- 17 Medicine that are not this thick but more
- 18 constrained, are in my mind what we have as a
- 19 goal. Now, that's not to say there couldn't be
- 20 lots of tables that are in appendixes or put on
- 21 the Web, but I think we want something that really
- 22 does synthesize.

- 1 I think one point, again, is that we
- 2 don't yet have -- let's say or FDA does not have
- 3 in place, or advisory committee, sort of modelers
- 4 who might take the different pieces we're putting
- 5 together and develop the overall model for
- 6 population impact, and that's a tool that will be
- 7 needed along the way, I think, for sure.
- 8 Tim, did you want to -- you're okay.
- 9 Cathy?
- DR. BACKINGER: I'm not quite sure how to
- 11 ask this, but I missed the very first TPSAC
- 12 meeting when you first met around this topic. And
- 13 so, at least on this piece of paper, there's eight
- 14 questions, and then you showed earlier the
- 15 different writing groups. But I'm assuming that
- 16 the writing committee has some leeway in deciding
- 17 the relative weight of importance.
- 18 So this kind of gets back to how are you
- 19 defining impact on the public health. All eight
- 20 of these questions, for example, each of the
- 21 different writing subcommittees are going to be
- 22 weighting things all equally or will there be -- I

- 1 mean, at some point there will need to be a
- 2 discussion about, well, is initiation really the
- 3 key here and, therefore, marketing and initiation,
- 4 is that more important than the toxicological
- 5 effects?
- DR. SAMET: And I think that's where, if
- 7 we had the sort of overall integrative models, it
- 8 would be very valuable, exactly, to answer that
- 9 question. Absent such models, I think there will
- 10 have to be discussions among the full menthol
- 11 subcommittee that will do this relative weighting
- 12 and evaluation, based on their judgment and
- 13 whatever other tools they may have in hand. But I
- 14 think you're absolutely correct.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I would just say in
- 16 anything we do, we just start off by what the law
- 17 says, one, two, three, risks and benefits,
- 18 increased likelihood of use, decreased likelihood
- 19 of quitting. Those are our three questions, and
- 20 we've got to answer one, two, three. If we can
- 21 answer all three, answer one or two, and then we
- 22 come back and -- you know, this is what the law

- 1 told us to do. And then based on --
- DR. SAMET: There is no doubt that that
- 3 will be in Chapter 1.
- 4 DR. CONNOLLY: Front page.
- DR. SAMET: Okay.
- 6 Mark, did you have comments?
- 7 DR. CLANTON: No.
- DR. SAMET: Let's see. Other comments?
- 9 So, again, what I would like to do is have enough
- 10 discussion to be confident that if the Chapter 1,
- 11 2 subgroup essentially quickly writes this up to
- 12 get us started, that -- this is not a voting
- 13 matter, but just one where I want to make sure
- 14 that there's agreement that this is a reasonable
- 15 starting point.
- Yes, Dorothy?
- DR. HATSUKAMI: Just to go over this
- 18 classification scheme, evidence that's suggestive
- 19 but not sufficient, where would that fit? Would
- 20 it be under the second --
- 21 DR. SAMET: That would be in -- it would
- 22 be evidence is insufficient to conclude that a

- 1 relationship is more likely than not. So that's
- 2 below the equipoise point, so that would
- 3 correspond, yes.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Jon, to get back to my
- 5 point about interdependence and interrelationships
- 6 between the different sets of data, now, you could
- 7 have four chapters that come up with, well,
- 8 suggestive, suggestive, but then when
- 9 one takes a step back and collapses that data, all
- 10 of a sudden suggestive could take on a whole
- 11 different meaning, and somehow that model has to
- 12 reflect that. I think what we heard today from
- 13 the UCSF demonstrates intent. That does a very
- 14 good job, but does it satisfy the science that we
- 15 want to be examining?
- If we add to that prevalence data from a
- 17 population, we add to that knowledge of
- 18 chemosensory effect, then what we have is -- then
- 19 suggestive, maybe by being interrelated,
- 20 interdependent, satisfies the equipoise model.
- DR. SAMET: Yes, so I think we've sort of
- 22 gone the same track as I think what Cathy was

- 1 talking about, and this is sort of how do we put
- 2 Humpty Dumpty back together again, if you will.
- 3 And I think, in my mind, the ideal tool for that
- 4 would be the right models that correspond to the
- 5 rough diagram I've provided in that note or
- 6 something like that where you -- and ideally, you
- 7 would have enough information to estimate some of
- 8 the model parameters or reasonable basis for
- 9 describing them.
- I think we'll have to see how far along
- 11 we get. And again, absent that, I think I share
- 12 the agreement -- I'm in agreement with everybody
- 13 who's saying that there's overall synthesis that
- 14 has to take place to fulfill our requirements.
- So I think next step on this will be to
- 16 get something in writing. I think our Chapter 1
- or 2 introduction can probably best be written
- 18 right away and sort of provide a logic roadmap for
- 19 moving forward.
- 20 So any other thoughts on this?
- [No response.]
- DR. SAMET: Okay. Then maybe we should

- 1 go and talk a little bit about the writing
- 2 subgroups. So again, here just we've run through
- 3 these quickly. I think in terms of logistics,
- 4 there will need to be meetings of the subgroups by
- 5 phone to get organized, and I think ideally those
- 6 will happen quickly. I think we can talk a little
- 7 bit about schedule. But I think particularly
- 8 around the issues of either additional experts
- 9 that might be needed or additional data to be
- 10 requested, we'll have to move I think quickly
- 11 here.
- 12 If you remember, I think the first person
- is the leader in every case, so you know who you
- 14 are. Is there a chance to put Benowitz in front
- 15 of all of them?
- [Laughter.]
- 17 DR. CONNOLLY: Yes.
- DR. SAMET: And maybe a little bit of
- 19 discussion at this point about what chapters might
- 20 look like. And, again, we haven't had a chance to
- 21 sort of frame this yet, but I think, again, the
- 22 introduction would have to bound what the topic is

- 1 and say what the questions are to be answered.
- 2 There would need to be a description of the
- 3 methods, the approach for finding and evaluating
- 4 the evidence, and then a laying out of the
- 5 results, and we can talk about some ways to do
- 6 that. And then, finally, of course, conclusions
- 7 and discussion leading to those conclusions.
- 8 So just thoughts about the structure of
- 9 chapters generically? I think we've all done this
- 10 kind of thing. So we're going to add a slide
- 11 here, and we'll just capture whatever wisdom we
- 12 might have. So let's call this generic outline.
- 13 So our generic outline is going to have an
- 14 introduction, but I think here there needs to be a
- 15 very explicit statement of what are the questions
- 16 that are being addressed, what is the topic. And
- 17 we probably should do this in the same way in each
- 18 chapter. I think that's where this report will be
- 19 addressed. And then, let's do methods next, and
- 20 then we'll come back and just look at our work
- 21 here.
- 22 So here, explicit description of evidence

- 1 gathering approach. And then under that, a
- 2 explicit description of the evidence evaluation
- 3 method, and that is whether it's experimental
- 4 design, methods of measurement, the different ways
- 5 to look at the quality of the study, whether it's
- 6 a trial or observation or experimental.
- 7 Then there's the presentation of the
- 8 results. And I think one decision here is -- and
- 9 this goes back to the surgeon general report or
- 10 not. For those of you who know the surgeon
- 11 general's reports well, probably most people in
- 12 the room, they contain these voluminous tables
- 13 that describe the evidence. I think we need --
- 14 why don't we put evidence tables under
- 15 presentation of results, but I don't know that
- 16 these necessarily need to be voluminous or in the
- 17 body of the report.
- I don't know. Corinne, I don't know
- 19 whether you have comments about sort of posting
- 20 materials on the Web or archiving them and not
- 21 putting them into the report, per se. I'm not
- 22 sure I know. Is this going to be a sort of hard

- 1 copy document? Is it going to -- what's it going
- 2 to look like?
- 3 DR. HUSTEN: I think the main thing is
- 4 the documents have to go through the DFO and then
- 5 back out to committee members. So people can work
- 6 on their work electronically, working with --
- 7 DR. SAMET: I'm actually thinking about
- 8 the final product. In other words, for example,
- 9 if we have 200 pages of text but there are 500
- 10 pages of tables that we don't necessary want
- 11 caught up in the report but want to archive
- 12 somewhere, for example.
- DR. HUSTEN: I think you can get them to
- 14 us however you want to get them to us. This is a
- open process in terms of the final report, so
- 16 whatever is produced will get posted.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. And, again, continuing
- 18 the generic outline, we present the evidence. We
- 19 clearly have to go through the strengths and
- 20 limitations in some fashion. And, again, I think
- 21 this is where the chapters will have to be
- 22 individual. If there are two or three key

- 1 studies, that would be presented. But, certainly,
- 2 strengths and limitations of key studies would be
- 3 reviewed.
- 4 Let's just call the next section, which
- 5 will be a major -- yes. we'll just call that
- 6 synthesis, evidence synthesis. So there we would
- 7 have a discussion of the evidence by the criteria.
- 8 I think a statement, a classification of the
- 9 evidence, that's our four-level classification.
- 10 And then I think, after that, a discussion of the
- 11 implications of the evidence. And then maybe if
- 12 one of those implications could be research needs
- 13 or we could put research needs as a separate --
- 14 and research needs, that would be fine.
- So there's a generic outline. Again,
- 16 it's a starting point. Comments or thoughts? It
- 17 seems to me that's generic enough to fit, but it
- 18 has to fit this kind of approach. Remember, we're
- 19 trying to fit a lot of different topics with
- 20 something that ought to at least look the same, I
- 21 think, from topic to topic.
- 22 Greg?

- DR. CONNOLLY: Jon, on the evidence
- 2 synthesis, would you see in that section a
- 3 synthesis between other sections of the report or
- 4 do you see this is a freestanding endeavor for
- 5 that particular topic area?
- DR. SAMET: So, the best answer is I
- 7 don't know. I think if in approaching one of the
- 8 topic's chapters there are important interactions
- 9 that are found with factors in other topics, I
- 10 think they should be brought out here, and then
- 11 again in the overall -- in our modeling -- in our
- 12 overall impact chapter, it would be brought out.
- 13 Mark?
- DR. CLANTON: So back to the question of
- 15 do we want to have a last section that says
- 16 conclusions and/or recommendations for each
- 17 chapter or is this something we want to sort of
- 18 offer up, each writing group offers up to some
- 19 final set of recommendations. What is your
- 20 pleasure on --
- DR. SAMET: Again, I'm not sure I have
- one, and I think we'll have to see how this works

- 1 out. I could see that we at the end of each
- 2 chapter might appropriately discuss research needs
- 3 related to a topic of that chapter. Again, as we
- 4 come back to pull things together, we might talk
- 5 about the overarching needs and what is there. I
- 6 think we'll just have to see how this goes.
- 7 DR. CLANTON: I think along those lines
- 8 maybe we should then just proceed with in the
- 9 writing that we should offer up either conclusions
- 10 and/or recommendations in our draft and then make
- 11 a decision about where that goes or whether those
- 12 statements are appropriate or not.
- DR. SAMET: Tim?
- DR. MCAFEE: This looks great. Just one
- 15 slight suggestion that perhaps part of the
- 16 introduction ought to explicitly be that the
- 17 significance of the question -- you're hitting the
- 18 implications at the end, but essentially a brief
- 19 statement as to why we're asking this question and
- 20 how it ties in with the larger picture.
- DR. SAMET: That's helpful.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Jon, is there a model

- 1 anywhere that we're going to reference for looking
- 2 at this issue of menthol as it relates to what the
- 3 definition is of an impact on public health? Are
- 4 we going to have a model that would give us a
- 5 grounding then to go into a chapter?
- 6 DR. SAMET: So let me ask first if you
- 7 have something in mind or you're just throwing out
- 8 the idea?
- 9 DR. CONNOLLY: I think at our first
- 10 meeting, we spent quite a bit of time discussing
- 11 questions to industry, and it seemed to fall into
- 12 four general areas that linked sequentially. And
- 13 perhaps we could get the register or get what we
- 14 developed at the first meeting tomorrow. That, to
- 15 me, provided a pretty good model for looking at
- 16 the linkages of the questions we were asking. It
- 17 was different than I think a traditional approach
- 18 to a particular constituent, let's say, in a EPA
- 19 model, but it was more of a model that looked at a
- 20 product, its impact on an individual, the
- 21 mechanisms for such, and then the population
- 22 effect.

- I don't think we're being instructed by
- 2 Congress to have at that model disease and death
- 3 at the end. This is a different -- this is a
- 4 really departure from a traditional FDA function,
- 5 where now we're looking at population, which would
- 6 be talking about initiation, cessation as the
- 7 endpoint in the model.
- B DR. SAMET: One of the endpoints.
- 9 DR. CONNOLLY: One of the endpoints.
- DR. SAMET: I think there are multiples
- 11 of concerns. I was thinking that some of the
- 12 attempts to think about this kind of model --
- 13 Cathy, I was thinking about your NCI might work in
- 14 sort of the systems monograph.
- Do you want to mention that?
- 16 DR. BACKINGER: As far as the structure?
- DR. SAMET: Well, just in terms of what
- 18 was done, and that's, in part, laying out some of
- 19 the general approaches that could be used and
- 20 applying them to tobacco. And there's some
- 21 extensive frameworks within those chapters.
- DR. BACKINGER: Right, and I think that's

- 1 what I was maybe perhaps getting at earlier, which
- 2 is kind of the different weight, because some of
- 3 the frameworks had -- the different inputs and
- 4 outputs were weighted differently, depending on
- 5 the evidence. But I guess, Jon, I'm not really
- 6 quite sure what you're asking as far as laying out
- 7 the monograph with regards to this.
- DR. SAMET: Well, I was actually trying
- 9 to explore whether there was anything in
- 10 particular we could point to in response to Greg's
- 11 question.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I think Volume 13, when it
- 13 looked at light cigarettes, had a hard time
- 14 drawing a conclusion in any one given chapter, but
- when Volume 13 consolidated those different
- 16 chapters, it drew conclusions.
- DR. BACKINGER: Right. And that was a
- 18 separate chapter at the end, right, with summary
- 19 and conclusions that then kind of brought together
- 20 the conclusions of each chapter to come up with
- 21 the final conclusions. You're right. So it was
- 22 kind of that the sum was more than the total of

- 1 the parts.
- DR. CONNOLLY: In a sense, it's similar
- 3 to this. You had a section on marketing.
- 4 DR. BACKINGER: Right.
- 5 DR. CONNOLLY: You had a section on
- 6 topography. You had a section on health outcomes.
- 7 You had a section on prevalence and use. And I
- 8 don't think -- any one section couldn't stand on
- 9 its own to respond to what Volume 13 was
- 10 answering.
- DR. BACKINGER: Right. So I think you
- 12 could have in each chapter the conclusions, but
- 13 then you'd want to have a separate group that
- 14 comes up with putting all the conclusions --
- DR. SAMET: Well, that's all of it, and
- 16 that is the way the outline is structured right
- 17 now.
- DR. BACKINGER: Okay.
- DR. SAMET: I think overlaying this would
- 20 be at least some -- our best general ideas in the
- 21 "model or framework" of how these factors relate
- 22 to one another. And I think there's something I

- 1 provided in our subcommittee that starts down that
- 2 track.
- 3 DR. CONNOLLY: Well, Jon, the more I
- 4 think about it, the more I think Volume 13
- 5 addressed one aspect of design of a cigarette
- 6 product, and then it walked through that aspect in
- 7 terms of how was it designed, how was it marketed,
- 8 how was it used within a population, and then, in
- 9 this case, it dealt with health effects on the
- 10 epidemiology. I don't think we're necessarily
- 11 going to make a conclusion. I don't know. But we
- 12 could learn from Volume 13. It wasn't a surgeon
- 13 general's report. It was authored by experts in
- 14 particular areas, and I think it mirrors what
- 15 we're trying to think about here in many respects.
- 16 It's worth going back and looking at.
- DR. BACKINGER: All of the monographs are
- 18 up on the NCI website, so it's easy to just look
- 19 at the chapter outlines for each of them and see
- 20 how those were constructed.
- DR. SAMET: I think our task is like many
- 22 that involves bring together many, many different

- 1 lines of information to reach some overall
- 2 conclusions. And for those of you who aren't
- 3 familiar with the NCI monograph series -- probably
- 4 everybody is. I think you're up to number 20.
- DR. BACKINGER: We've published 20 now.
- DR. SAMET: Now. Some of them provide
- 7 useful examples. Monograph 13, for example, of
- 8 approaching, that was one aspect of tobacco
- 9 products, cigarettes, as Greg mentioned.
- 10 Okay. So generic outline, further
- 11 comments? We just need to fill them all in now.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Jon, one issue that
- 13 intrigues me is the whole issue of equity that
- 14 really goes into, okay, do the marketing practices
- 15 reflect equity and justice for target groups. And
- 16 we heard statements last week that we don't target
- 17 blacks. But it goes a little bit beyond science,
- 18 but it is part of science. And that is, we as a
- 19 nation have an obligation to examine issues of
- 20 equity within our populations and we have to
- 21 examine the health of high-risk groups. And I
- just don't know how or where that goes, if that

- 1 goes with a part of a discussion of use by
- 2 African-Americans.
- I think, again, we're being asked to do
- 4 science, but also we are a body that has to be
- 5 grounded in issues for justice for Americans and
- 6 has injustice been -- or has the marketing been
- 7 inequitable, and has it resulted in --
- B DR. SAMET: So just as a reminder, I
- 9 think that will be up front because it's part of
- 10 our responsibility. And, again, in the writing
- 11 subgroup, I think the subcommittee had discussions
- 12 about the handling of this topic which does
- 13 appear. So I think we will be there. We need to
- 14 make sure we are.
- 15 Mark?
- DR. CLANTON: For those people who aren't
- 17 part of the menthol report writing group, there
- 18 was a larger discussion about whether or not
- 19 special populations, particularly African-
- 20 Americans, should be addressed throughout all of
- 21 the sections and chapters. And at least for this
- 22 first draft, we concluded that it would become a

- 1 substantial part of the discussion on the public
- 2 health impact of menthol. So I just wanted to
- 3 share that with everybody, that we did discuss
- 4 whether there should be crosscutting or be
- 5 featured there, and for right now, it's featured
- 6 in number 7.
- 7 So, Greg, discussions related to
- 8 marketing, equity, public health impact could find
- 9 their way to Section 7 or Chapter 7.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I think part of that, too
- 11 -- and I don't want to go beyond the scope of a
- 12 scientific committee, but there are issues of
- 13 justice that the public expects to be addressed
- 14 and how the lack of justice and inequality affects
- 15 public health. It's intimately related. Issues
- 16 of disparity in this nation are the predictors of
- 17 poor public health. And so in this section here,
- 18 you may conceivably have someone assist in weaving
- 19 in concepts of equity and I think it goes back to
- 20 marketing.
- DR. SAMET: Yes, I think the group will
- 22 be there. I'm going to suggest that we move to

- 1 discussion of some of the logistics.
- 2 Corinne, do you want to comment here
- 3 perhaps?
- DR. HUSTEN: I think it would just help
- 5 us to have a clearer understanding of what kind of
- 6 support you're going to need. We've talked about
- 7 expert consultants who have specific expertise
- 8 that could be helpful, but then I'm talking more
- 9 about the general support in terms of writing the
- 10 chapter, how many people are we talking, what sort
- 11 of level of expertise, because we just have to be
- 12 able to plan and obtain that help. And so, if I
- 13 could get a little more clarity about what you
- 14 want, that would probably help us.
- DR. SAMET: So I think just to remind the
- 16 committee of what we have, we do have our writer
- 17 who will assist with the style, getting things
- 18 correct, making sure that there's more or less a
- 19 common voice across the document and so on, deal
- 20 with the kinds of inconsistencies that often take
- 21 a lot of work to fix. And maybe one of the things
- 22 we might ask her to do early on, and perhaps just

- 1 make a note of this, is to put together a style
- 2 sheet for us on how we're going to handle certain
- 3 things and phrases. I think if we started on a
- 4 common framework, that would be helpful for
- 5 efficiency. So we should probably have a
- 6 discussion about that. That's a pretty nitty-
- 7 gritty issue.
- I think there's this need, which you've
- 9 heard from me before and I think heard re-
- 10 expressed by the committee, that the writing
- 11 subgroups will need sort of what I'll call for the
- 12 moment research assistant kind of support. And I
- 13 think absent that, I think we'll be slowed and far
- 14 less efficient, and it will be time consuming. So
- 15 I know you're working on that support as well.
- 16 DR. HUSTEN: But this is where I think it
- 17 would be helpful, how many do you need, what sort
- 18 of -- do you want master's level, PhD level? Give
- 19 me a little bit of context about what you're
- 20 looking for.
- 21 DR. SAMET: So I will make the suggestion
- that, ideally, these would be individuals who are

- 1 the master's level and have some skill in sort of
- 2 data management, synthesis, building tables, the
- 3 ability to look at a technical paper and abstract
- 4 the information if given a template for doing so.
- 5 So I think, ideally, such individuals are probably
- 6 at the master's level.
- 7 DR. CONNOLLY: I would argue on certain
- 8 sections that may be true. On certain sections,
- 9 given the absence of previous work in a very
- 10 specific scientific field, that we may want to get
- 11 a PhD. I could say, if I want to talk about
- 12 contraband, the name that comes to my mind is Luk
- 13 Joossens. He studied contraband for ten years.
- DR. SAMET: Greg, actually you're -- I'm
- 15 talking about the technical support to get the job
- 16 done.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I'm sorry.
- DR. SAMET: And not the scientific
- 19 expertise. We don't need Luk to make the tables,
- 20 but I think at the level of sort of just providing
- 21 assistance. But the other question you asked was
- 22 how many, and I'm not sure I know a number. Of

- 1 course, the right answer is enough. And if you
- 2 had a mechanism in place that was somewhat
- 3 flexible -- of course, the problem is that we'll
- 4 be in a flurry of activity, and that's the kind of
- 5 point where enough is really what we'll need, and
- 6 I'm not sure I know how many that is.
- 7 So you might think about that as you
- 8 think about the mechanism to provide the support.
- 9 So, ideally, some sort of group that has some sort
- 10 of flexibility. And if it's three FTEs, then
- 11 that's going to drop in a couple of months to one
- 12 FTE, then they can do that. Ideally, these would
- 13 be people who come in with some generic knowledge.
- John?
- DR. LAUTERBACH: What sort of support do
- 16 Mr. Hamm and myself get for helping writing our
- 17 part of the report? I don't have an extensive
- 18 staff of post-docs, graduate students, access to a
- 19 library, et cetera?
- DR. SAMET: Well, I'm not sure most of us
- 21 have sort of, if you will, graduate students, or
- 22 whatever, sitting to just do our bidding. So I

- 1 have to make that correction. Life is not like
- 2 that.
- 3 DR. CONNOLLY: John, the big bucks are
- 4 with the industry, not with us.
- DR. LAUTERBACH: But Dr. Connolly --
- DR. SAMET: Let me answer your question.
- 7 I don't know, and I think Corinne has to respond
- 8 to this, about support for the development of the
- 9 chapter, the industry perspectives document.
- DR. HUSTEN: I think you need to let us
- 11 know what you need. It's an industry perspective.
- 12 You represent your constituents. So I don't know
- if you expect that you personally will be writing
- 14 every word or you'll be consulting with the folks
- 15 you represent for some assistance. If you need
- 16 help, let us know what you need.
- 17 DR. SAMET: Dan?
- DR. HECK: If I might comment briefly on
- 19 that, we did have a conference call among at least
- 20 the larger companies this past week that have the
- 21 largest staffs, and we're still working towards
- 22 deciding how exactly to address this directive or

- 1 suggestion that we prepare a separate report. So
- 2 I don't -- I will say that I think our intention
- 3 will be to follow the same chapter headings to
- 4 make it useful as possible to the process, to meet
- 5 the requirement for stakeholder participation.
- 6 We can maybe even talk later about the
- 7 specifics of how is that done, is there an
- 8 industry stakeholder section in each chapter or is
- 9 that going to be a freestanding work. We can
- 10 figure that out later. But we are still developing
- 11 a sense of our needs and the magnitude of the
- 12 effort which is considerable for us as well,
- 13 believe me.
- DR. SAMET: Well, I think, John, as this
- 15 industry perspective planning continues, if
- 16 there's need to turn to FDA to understand how this
- 17 will be supported, I think you'll turn to Corinne
- 18 and ask, I think is the answer to the question.
- 19 Jack? No.
- Okay. Let's see. So back to logistics.
- Do you have other comments? We need to
- 22 have calls. So the other support, the input from

- 1 topic-specific experts, need to be determined
- 2 early. So that's where Luk or somebody else would
- 3 figure in.
- 4 Other comments about logistics? Karen?
- 5 Corinne?
- 6 DR. CONNOLLY: Just on meetings and
- 7 constraints of the statute, public transparency,
- 8 are we going to have enough time to get groups
- 9 together and meet the FDAAA Act and be
- 10 transparent? I'm just a little concerned about
- 11 process issues the way I've seen the committee
- 12 operate.
- DR. HUSTEN: I guess I'm not completely
- 14 clear what the question is. The idea is that, as
- 15 we had said, there'd be these small workgroups.
- 16 If you need outside experts, because there's no
- one on the workgroup who really has the particular
- 18 area of expertise --
- DR. CONNOLLY: The small groups are not
- 20 constrained by the FDAAA Act? It doesn't have to
- 21 be transparent in a public meeting? No, okay.
- DR. HUSTEN: Because they may be

- 1 reviewing commercial confidential information,
- 2 those will be closed, but the DFO has to
- 3 participate in all calls to make sure that the
- 4 group is complying with all parts of the statute.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Maybe to industry, Dan,
- 6 you could answer. Can we expect any challenges by
- 7 the industry in terms of proprietary information
- 8 and sharing it with members of the committee?
- 9 DR. HUSTEN: Let me clarify. The trade
- 10 secret and commercial confidential information
- 11 that you might receive has to stay confidential.
- 12 So you can review it, but you cannot reveal it in
- 13 the report or in any discussion to the committee.
- 14 So you'll need to figure out how you do that in
- 15 terms of being able to utilize it, but you cannot
- 16 bring forward confidential or trade secret
- information, either in the written report or in
- 18 the open meetings.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I spent six years in
- 20 federal court over this very specific issue, on
- 21 ingredients, and I just want to know, a month from
- 22 now, we don't see a court -- I'm just asking are

- 1 we going to see a court challenge or are we
- 2 protected under the FDAAA Act from court
- 3 challenges if proprietary information is shared
- 4 with committee members.
- DR. SAMET: I'm not sure that that
- 6 question has an answer from anybody around the
- 7 table.
- 8 Karen?
- 9 DR. TEMPLETON-SOMERS: Any confidential
- 10 information that a subcommittee reviews and
- 11 decides needs to be included will be presented in
- 12 a public meeting after appropriate redactions and
- 13 review for confidential. If it's a particular
- 14 company, they would be consulted before that was
- 15 released.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. So we've covered a lot
- 17 of ground even though it is day one.
- 18 Dorothy?
- DR. HATSUKAMI: I just have a logistic
- 20 question regarding our little subcommittee calls.
- 21 Do we have to go through the FDA to make those
- 22 calls?

- 1 [Dr. Husten gestures yes.]
- DR. HATSUKAMI: Okay. So I just can't
- 3 call Mark up and say hey.
- 4 DR. HUSTEN: The DFO needs to be
- 5 participating in all those calls.
- DR. SAMET: Mark?
- 7 DR. CLANTON: So along those lines, we
- 8 really should leave today knowing who our contact
- 9 should be. So in terms of setting up conference
- 10 calls, deciding if we need a researcher or
- 11 scientific writer, all of that is going to the
- 12 DFO, who may change --
- DR. TEMPLETON-SOMERS: Use the e-mail,
- 14 tpsac@fda.hhs.gov and you'll reach the entire
- 15 TPSAC team. It may not be the DFO for everyone,
- 16 depending on how many of you want to meet at the
- 17 same time, but one of us.
- DR. SAMET: Okay. And, again, a first
- 19 task will be to convene those first writing
- 20 subgroup meetings.
- 21 So I was about to say that it's quarter
- of 5:00 on day one of our meeting. We're running

- 1 till 6:00. I am sensing that we may -- there's
- 2 nothing wrong with getting our job done earlier,
- 3 but that's a question or a yes. Two thumbs up.
- 4 In fact, every time I leave a meeting early or an
- 5 airplane lands early, I feel like my life has been
- 6 extended.
- 7 [Laughter.]
- B DR. SAMET: So I wonder if there's other
- 9 business that we need to do. We need to make a
- 10 determination for, one, as to whether there is any
- 11 need to meet tomorrow, and I don't think there is.
- 12 I actually feel like we've done what we needed to
- 13 do. We've heard a lot of information from the
- 14 UCSF. We've had an ample opportunity to discuss
- 15 it. I think we've taken the guideline framework
- 16 discussion far enough to know that we will move
- 17 forward and use it. We have a starting point.
- I think all the groups have heard about
- 19 the process for moving forward with the writing.
- 20 We know the timetable. And we have some general
- 21 ideas about the model. I think now we need to sort
- of get started, and I think as we move forward,

- 1 there will undoubtedly be a lot of questions to
- 2 answer.
- 3 So let me just make -- first of all, can
- 4 we agree that we probably don't need to be sitting
- 5 here tomorrow at 8:00?
- 6 [Members affirm.]
- 7 DR. SAMET: Okay. All right. Is that
- 8 unanimous?
- 9 Greg? Just checking.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I don't want to hurt
- 11 John's feelings. That's all.
- DR. SAMET: And then while we're here,
- 13 though, other things that we could or should
- 14 discuss.
- 15 Yes, Dorothy?
- DR. HATSUKAMI: Yes. One of the
- 17 expertises that we're missing is marketing and
- 18 consumer perception, and I guess I'd like to get
- 19 some input by the TPSAC folks who they would
- 20 suggest as a person.
- DR. CONNOLLY: Who comes to my mind is
- 22 Frank DeLuca as being someone who is an expert

- 1 scientist as well as very knowledgeable about
- 2 marketing, if he has time. And we're asking some
- 3 very high level, powered people, but I think Frank
- 4 is a person that just pops up in terms of the
- 5 quality of his science and his knowledge of
- 6 marketing.
- 7 DR. SAMET: And Melanie will be here at
- 8 our November meeting, so again, she can certainly
- 9 be available on the marketing side to help, I
- 10 assume. And Frank, of course, is another. Cathy?
- DR. BACKINGER: Just another name to
- 12 nominate is Ellen Peters, who has that specific
- 13 marketing background in consumer perception
- 14 testing.
- DR. CONNOLLY: I would raise the issue of
- 16 -- well, I think abuse liability, and I'd nominate
- 17 Jack Henningfield, if that's allowable. I think
- 18 Gary Giovino would be an excellent person if he
- 19 agreed to look at the prevalence surveys that are
- 20 out there.
- I think we should be thinking about
- 22 experts probably outside the tobacco realm on

- 1 chemosensory effects of menthol. Industry does
- 2 have relationships with many, many of the research
- 3 centers across the country, which could complicate
- 4 issues, but people like Eckels or Cabal (ph) if
- 5 they're around.
- I think FDA could do some more basic
- 7 research around this issue for us in identifying
- 8 all these articles that John has told us exist.
- 9 There's a whole book that Leffingwell, who's the
- 10 expert on ingredients for the tobacco industry,
- 11 publishes. I'm not sure if you have a copy of it.
- 12 It is expensive, but it's actually quite good. In
- 13 fact, it identifies about 20 menthol compounds.
- 14 So that further complicates our function and job.
- I guess my point would be is the
- 16 disadvantage we have is as the response from one
- 17 company is that we're a consumer product company.
- 18 We're not talking with SmithKline Beecham or with
- 19 Park Davis, who have committed \$100 million to
- 20 bring a new drug application form before us and
- 21 have basically the back of the room filled with
- 22 very nice well-done science. In a sense, the

- 1 burden is coming back to us, and so that makes the
- 2 job particularly onerous. So I think we have to
- 3 be very meticulous then in finding the expert,
- 4 where a consumer product company may not have an
- 5 expert on chemosensory perception, per se, but
- 6 more in how many more packs of menthol they sold
- 7 this year versus last year when they did something
- 8 to it.
- I hope we can see a transition of the
- 10 industry because of this statute in thinking more
- 11 like a drug company. There were statements today
- 12 that we do sell the drug nicotine. Well, let's
- 13 start thinking more like a drug company then as we
- 14 progress.
- I do have one question if I could ask.
- 16 In the statute, there's a requirement that on
- 17 10/1/10, the FDA develops a plan on advertising
- 18 near schools and playgrounds. Has that plan been
- 19 developed?
- DR. HUSTEN: I think we should focus on
- 21 the topic of this committee.
- DR. SAMET: Sorry, Greg. Other questions

1 related to our business here, so we can close a 2 little bit early on day one. 3 [No response.] DR. SAMET: I think probably future 4 5 meetings will be unlikely to end early, especially as we get into the work. So unless there's other 6 business, Tom is going to tell us how to get out 7 8 of here, because otherwise, you're imprisoned north of the Beltway. 9 [Laughter.] 10 11 Adjournment DR. SAMET: So let me thank you all for a 12 very intense day, getting our job done early, and 13 we still have an awful lot to do. So thanks to 14 15 Karen. We're adjourned then. 16 (Whereupon, at 4:47 p.m., the meeting was 17 adjourned.) 18 19 20 21 22